Korean headstart

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE, FOREIGN LANGUAGE CENTER
KOREAN HEADSTART

NOVEMBER 1984
FIRST EDITION

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE FOREIGN LANGUAGE CENTER

Note: original images in this book have been replaced with Creative Commons or public domain equivalent images. The DLIFL is not associated with these changes. Jan 2011.
# CONTENTS

## STUDENT GUIDE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## TAPE INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INTRODUCTION TO KOREAN GRAMMAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INTRODUCTION TO KOREAN SOUNDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## UNIT 1 GREETINGS AND INTRODUCTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank Insignia Charts</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1 Self-evaluation Quiz</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## UNIT 2 NUMBERS AND MONEY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 2 Self-evaluation Quiz</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## UNIT 3 SHOPPING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 3 Self-evaluation Quiz</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## UNIT 4 TIME AND DATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 4 Self-evaluation Quiz</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## UNIT 5 EVERYDAY CONVERSATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 5 Self-evaluation Quiz</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quiz</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 6 DIRECTIONS .................................................. 192
Lesson 1 .......................................................... 194
Lesson 2 .......................................................... 204
Lesson 3 .......................................................... 214
Unit 6 Self-evaluation Quiz ................................... 224

UNIT 7 RESTAURANTS AND FOOD ................................ 226
Lesson 1 .......................................................... 228
Lesson 2 .......................................................... 238
Lesson 3 .......................................................... 246
Unit 7 Self-evaluation Quiz ................................... 254

UNIT 8 TRANSPORTATION ........................................... 256
Lesson 1 .......................................................... 258
Lesson 2 .......................................................... 270
Lesson 3 .......................................................... 280
Lesson 4 .......................................................... 290
Unit 8 Self-evaluation Quiz ................................... 300

UNIT 9 HANGUL (Optional) ......................................... 302
Lesson 1 .......................................................... 304
Lesson 2 .......................................................... 319
Lesson 3 .......................................................... 329

KEYS TO THE EXERCISES ............................................. 339
KOREAN-ENGLISH GLOSSARY ................................. 431
ENGLISH-KOREAN GLOSSARY ................................. 455

List of Images .............................................................. Appendix
You are about to begin a course designed to enable you to communicate in situations which you are likely to encounter in Korea. The emphasis of the course is on speaking and understanding Korean, and you will be working extensively with tapes. Reading and writing Korean is optional; we encourage you to at least become familiar with the alphabet. With only a little practice you will be able to read people's names and names of streets or shops.

Individual learning styles vary, and we have built a certain amount of flexibility into the materials to accommodate these variations. The recommendations that we make here have been successful for most students. If you have approaches that work better for you, by all means, use them.

1. We discourage you from trying to read the Korean without listening to the tape. If you attempt to read first and then listen to the tape, you will quickly discover that in many cases what you hear doesn't sound anything like what you see, and you will have wasted valuable time.
You will notice that when some words are pronounced by themselves, they will sound different from the way they sound in a sentence. Look at the English sentence "Did you eat yet?" which usually comes out sounding something like "Jeetjeet?" Korean is not different, so pay careful attention to the way words combine with each other in sentences.

2. You should never repeat anything you don't understand. This does not mean that you must be able to translate everything word for word; it simply means that you should be able to attach a meaning to what you hear and repeat.

A good technique is to try to form pictures of what you are repeating. In certain kinds of exercises you will find yourself becoming very adept at making the correct responses without being aware of what you're saying. Guard against this! Always think about what you're saying. When you begin to think in Korean, you'll find it much easier to monitor what you are saying. It won't matter if there is no word-for-word correspondence between the Korean and English, because you won't be thinking in English and translating words—you'll be translating thoughts.

3. You may need to refer to your book the first time you do some exercises, but don't be satisfied with your performance until you can do the tape without referring to the book. If you cannot keep up with the tape, take it a bit slower; stop the tape and give yourself time to formulate your response; repeat the exercise a couple of times. If you still can't keep up, go on to the next exercise or take a break and then try again.
4. At first it will seem as if you are never going to be able to make some of the sounds you hear. Remember, you are overcoming 20, 30, 40, or more years of speech habit and your muscles will need some retraining. It's almost as though you suddenly had to start writing with your other hand; it can be done, but it will take some practice. Remember to enunciate clearly, to articulate distinctly, and to project your voice as if you were the anchorman broadcasting the six o'clock news.

5. You will sometimes find grammar notes and literal translations in the Notes on the Conversation immediately following the Conversation, and sometimes, as appropriate, with the Exercises. The grammar notes are important only if they fit your particular learning style and make it easier for you to learn the material. Memorizing grammar rules is not an objective of this course.

6. Lastly, and most importantly, practice speaking Korean at every opportunity; talk to your instructor, to your classmates, to yourself. Use what you have learned. Don't be afraid to experiment with the words and structures you learn.

Play with the language! Make new sentences—even if you have to use an English word. Express your thoughts—that's what language is all about.
DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

The Korean Headstart program consists of Cultural Notes plus eight basic and one optional unit with accompanying tapes. Each unit is divided into lessons (three to four per unit). The learning activities for most units are:

1. Conversation
2. Notes on the Conversation
3. Exercises
4. Self-evaluation Quiz

Objectives are stated at the beginning of each unit; at the end of each unit is a self-evaluation quiz. Keys to marked exercises and self-evaluation quizzes are at the end of the book, followed by the Cumulative Glossary (Korean-English and English-Korean).

Units 1 through 8 should be studied in sequence. Average completion time for students who have never studied Korean is 80 to 160 hours. Unit 9, the optional Hangul unit, is meant to be studied with an instructor. There are no tapes accompanying this unit. The contents of each unit are shown below.

Unit 1. Greetings and Introductions
Unit 2. Numbers and Money
Unit 3. Shopping
Unit 4. Time and Dates
Unit 5. Everyday Conversation
Unit 6. Directions
Unit 7. Restaurants and Food
Unit 8. Transportation
Unit 9. Hangul (Optional)

The Cultural Notes are extremely important for those who have never been exposed to Korean culture. A successful Korean tour may largely depend on your proper cultural knowledge. We often observe that the most simple misunderstandings between the natives and guests in a country come from lack of cultural understanding. The Cultural Notes will be both useful and interesting.
HOW TO STUDY THE COURSE

Select the proper tape by referring to the cassette index at the end of this Student Guide. You should begin with the Introduction to Korean Sounds tape. Listen to it a couple of times while following your text. When you have familiarized yourself with the Korean sounds and the way they are written, you are ready to begin Unit 1.

Before you start the tape for each unit, read the Objectives, the English version of the Conversation, and the Notes on the Conversation. In addition to grammar, the notes contain cultural or general information related to the subject or to the setting of the conversation. After practicing the conversation, you might wish to check the grammar notes again. You will notice that words required in Korean, but not in English will appear in parentheses; words that are not used in Korean but are needed in English are in brackets when first introduced.

All the instructions are on the tape; you cannot work without it. When you are listening and repeating in Korean, try to imitate the speaker on the tape as closely as possible. If it helps you to look at the Korean, by all means do so, but remember to trust your ears rather than your eyes. In exercises where you are required to respond in Korean, the correct responses will given on the tape. Responses to exercises marked with a key are also printed in the Keys at the end of the book.

At the end of most lessons is a Conversation for Listening Comprehension. Its purpose is to familiarize you with less formal endings that may be used in Korean sentences. You will not be required to use these endings; however, you should be able to recognize and understand them well enough to respond when you hear them.
Each lesson contains "Say in Korean" exercises. These exercises are a review for the SEQ. If you have no trouble with these exercises, you are ready for the SEQ.

The SEQ "tests" your achievement of the unit objectives. It consists of a series of situations in which you must respond appropriately, either in Korean or in English. The quizzes are on the tape as are the correct responses to items that require you to speak. The correct answers for the entire quiz are printed in the Keys. If you can respond correctly to all the items in the quiz in the time allowed on the tape, you can be confident that you have achieved the objectives of the unit.

If you are working on your own and are satisfied with your performance on the SEQ for a unit, you are ready for the next unit. If you are working with an instructor, he or she will check your performance on the entire unit before you continue. This check will consist of an informal interview during which you will be asked to respond to your instructor playing a role appropriate to the subject of the unit.

When you have completed the first eight units, you are ready for the End-of-Course Test. This test consists of 50 items in a multiple-choice format; if you have performed satisfactorily on the SEQS and interviews, you will probably find it fairly easy. Eighty percent (40 correct answers) is the passing score.

WE HOPE YOU WILL ENJOY YOUR STUDY!
# KOREAN HEADSTART
## TAPE INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tape</th>
<th>Side</th>
<th>Introduction to Korean Sounds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unit 1 Lesson 1 Conversation - Ex. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lesson 2 Conversation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pronunciation Drill - Ex. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lesson 3 Conversation - Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ex. 4 - Ex. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Conversation - Ex. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ex. 10 - SEQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 2 Lesson 1 Ex. 1 - Ex. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ex. 11 - Ex. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lesson 2 Conversation - Ex. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ex. 11 - Ex. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lesson 3 Ex. 1 - Ex. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unit 3 Lesson 1 Conversation - Ex. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Conversation - Pronunciation Drill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ex. 1 - Ex. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lesson 2 Conversation - Ex. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ex. 4 - Ex. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lesson 3 Conversation - Ex. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ex. 7 - SEQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 4 Lesson 1 Ex. 1 - Ex. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ex. 11 - Ex. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lesson 2 Ex. 1 - Ex. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ex. 11 - Ex. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lesson 3 Ex. 1 - Ex. 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 1
Unit 5 Lesson 1 Ex. 11 - Ex. 12
Conversation - Ex. 7

2 Ex. 8 - Ex. 18
Lesson 2 Conversation - Pronunciation Drill

8 1 Lesson 3 Pronunciation Drill - Ex. 18
Conversation

2 Pronunciation Drill - Ex. 18

9 1 Unit 6 Lesson 1 SEQ
Conversation - Ex. 15

2 Lesson 2 Conversation - Ex. 15

10 1 Lesson 3 Conversation - SEQ

2 Unit 7 Lesson 1 Conversation - Ex. 14
Lesson 2 Conversation - Pronunciation Drill

11 1 Lesson 3 Ex. 1 - Ex. 13
Conversation - Ex. 9

2 Ex. 10 - SEQ
Lesson 1 Conversation - Ex. 11

12 1 Lesson 2 Ex. 12 - Ex. 15
Conversation - Ex. 14

2 Ex. 15 - Ex. 16
Lesson 3 Conversation - Ex. 16

13 1 Lesson 4 Ex. 17 - Ex. 18
Conversation - Ex. 15

2 SEQ
INTRODUCTION TO KOREAN GRAMMAR

During this course, we will use as few grammatical terms as possible. However, there are several essential points you should know about the language.

1. In a Korean sentence the verb always comes at the end.

2. A Korean sentence can drop the subject whenever the context makes it clear. However, a subject is used if there is a chance of ambiguity.

3. The type of sentence (whether it is a statement, question or request) is indicated by a "sentence ending," an element added to the end of the verb.

   For example, if you see -mnida at the end of a sentence, it is a statement. -mnikka means it is a question, and -shipshio always denotes a request.

4. For each ending, there are two styles, formal and informal. We will primarily use the formal ones. The informal ones will be used in a conversation at the end of most lessons for your recognition only. You will not be required to use the informal endings nor will you be tested on them. They are presented for familiarization only because many Koreans will mix both styles in the same conversation.
INTRODUCTION TO KOREAN SOUNDS

In this course, we will romanize the Korean sounds. Many romanized symbols represent Korean sounds similar to those of English. However, there are several which are unique to Korean.

VOWELS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a</th>
<th>AS IN father</th>
<th>aju</th>
<th>- very</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>AS IN bed</td>
<td>set</td>
<td>- three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>AS IN see</td>
<td>iri</td>
<td>- this way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>AS IN born</td>
<td>oshipshio</td>
<td>- please come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>AS IN rude</td>
<td>kudu</td>
<td>- shoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ae</td>
<td>AS IN cat</td>
<td>taewi</td>
<td>- captain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ö</td>
<td>AS IN mother</td>
<td>òdi</td>
<td>- where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ü</td>
<td>AS IN put</td>
<td>kūrigo</td>
<td>- and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>AS, IN yet</td>
<td>yosae</td>
<td>- lately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>AS IN wet</td>
<td>wae</td>
<td>- why</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONSONANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>q</th>
<th>AS IN go</th>
<th>yōgi</th>
<th>- here</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>AS IN book</td>
<td>kudu</td>
<td>- shoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'</td>
<td>AS IN kick</td>
<td>chok'a</td>
<td>- nephew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kk</td>
<td>AS IN sky</td>
<td>-kkaji</td>
<td>- up to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>AS IN boy</td>
<td>obun</td>
<td>- five minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>AS IN top</td>
<td>paek</td>
<td>- hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'</td>
<td>AS IN pool</td>
<td>p'al</td>
<td>- eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound</td>
<td>Pronunciation</td>
<td>Example</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pp</td>
<td>AS IN speak</td>
<td>Pappůmnida.</td>
<td>I'm busy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>AS IN day</td>
<td>ŏdi</td>
<td>where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>AS IN bit</td>
<td>taewi</td>
<td>captain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t'</td>
<td>AS IN take</td>
<td>T'ashipshio.</td>
<td>Please get on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt</td>
<td>AS IN stay</td>
<td>ttara</td>
<td>following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>AS IN measure</td>
<td>ŏnje</td>
<td>when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch</td>
<td>AS IN change</td>
<td>chumal</td>
<td>weekend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'</td>
<td>AS IN chew</td>
<td>ch'a</td>
<td>tea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tch</td>
<td>AS IN pitcher</td>
<td>Tchamnida.</td>
<td>It's salty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>AS IN say</td>
<td>saram</td>
<td>person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ss</td>
<td>AS IN song</td>
<td>Ssamanida.</td>
<td>It's inexpensive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh</td>
<td>AS IN she</td>
<td>Oshipshio.</td>
<td>Please come.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>AS IN hand</td>
<td>hana</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>AS IN many</td>
<td>man</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>AS IN can</td>
<td>nugu</td>
<td>who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ng</td>
<td>AS IN sing</td>
<td>soryǒng</td>
<td>major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>AS IN look</td>
<td>p'al</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>AS IN through</td>
<td>saram</td>
<td>person</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Korean words sometimes change your pronunciation, depending on the other words they are combined with. These sound changes are indicated in the romanization to help you with your pronunciation.
At the end of Unit 1, you will be able to:

1. Address someone politely.
2. Greet an acquaintance and respond to a greeting.
3. Address officers.
4. Ask how another person has been and tell how you've been.
5. Address enlisted persons.
6. Introduce yourself and someone else.
7. Ask if someone is married and answer the same question.
8. Ask if someone is military and answer the same question.
9. Ask if someone is an officer or an NCO, ask his branch of service, and answer the same questions.
10. Say good-bye.
CONVERSATION

Jim Harris:  Kim ᄇᆞ㎎ᅵفاعل녕, 
annyonghashimnikka?
Hello, Mr. Kim.

Mr. Kim:  Ne. ᄆ aDecoderᅳinputim, 
annyonghashimnikka? 
Oraeganmanimnida.
Hello, Captain Harris. It's been a long time.

Jim Harris:  Ne. Oraeganmanimnida. 
Ottok'e chinaeṣhimnikka?
Yes, it's been a long time. How are you getting along?

Mr. Kim:  Chal chinaemnida. Yosae 
pappupshimnikka?
I'm getting along fine. Are you busy these days?

Jim Harris:  Pyolo an pappunmida. 
I'm not really busy.
Sonsaengnim is a polite title used when speaking to an adult male. When used with a person's family name (last name), it follows immediately after the family name.

Annyong means "well-being" or "peace."

-mnikka is the question ending. Annyonghashimnikka? is used as "Hello," "Good morning," "Good afternoon" or "Good evening." It literally means "Are you at peace?" so it is answered with Ne.

Ne is the most common way to say "yes." However, ye is sometimes used for "yes" as well.

When Koreans meet, they either bow or nod their heads as they greet each other. Generally, the person who is younger or junior in rank or position speaks first.

Taewi is the rank which corresponds to the American 0-3 and -nim is the polite suffix added to it. The Korean Armed Forces use one title for each grade, regardless of service. For the sake of simplicity, Army ranks are used in English translations. There is a chart at the end of this lesson showing insignia and ranks for Republic of Korea forces.

Orae means "for a long time" and -mnida is the statement ending.

Ottok'e means "how" and chinae means "to get along." In the question Ottok'e chinaeshimnikka? -shi makes the question honorific. By "honorific" we simply mean a way to show respect towards another.

Chal means "well," "fine" or "satisfactorily."

Notice that chinaemnida does not have the honorific -shi because the person talking is stating a fact about himself, not about another person. Therefore, the speaker would be immodest to use the honorific for himself.

Yosae means "these days," "recently," "lately" or "nowadays."
Note again that *pappūshimnikka*, "are you busy," includes *-shi* because Mr. Kim is asking about someone else. But *pappūmnida* does not have *-shi* because Jim Harris is speaking about himself.

*Pyollo* is only used in negative sentences to add the meaning of "not really" or "not particularly."
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Annyōnghashimnikka?
Hello.
Kim sōnsaengnim, annyōnghashimnikka?
Hello, Mr. Kim.
Harris taewinim, annyōnghashimnikka?
Hello, Captain Harris.
Kim sōnsaengnim, oraeganmanimnida.
It's been a long time, Mr. Kim.
Harris taewinim, ŏttŏk'e chineashimnikka?
How are you getting along, Captain Harris?
Chal chineamnida.
I'm getting along fine.
Kim sōnsaengnim, yosae pappūshimnikka?
Are you busy these days, Mr. Kim?
Pyŏllo an pappūmnida.
I'm not really busy.

Exercise 2. Say in English.
UNIT 1 LESSON 1


Hello, CPT Harris.
Are you busy these days, Mr. Kim?
I'm not really busy.
How are you getting along, Mr. Kim?
I'm getting along fine.
It's been a long time, CPT Harris.

Exercise 4. Repetition.

chunwi warrant officer (WO1 to CW4)
Kim chunwinim WO Kim
sowi second lieutenant (0-1)
Kim sowinim 2LT Kim
chungwi first lieutenant (0-2)
Clark chungwinim 1LT Clark
soryong major (0-4)
Taylor soryongnim MAJ Taylor
chungryong lieutenant colonel (0-5)
Yi chungryongnim LTC Yi
taeryong colonel (0-6)
Harris taeryongnim COL Harris

NOTE: The Korean Armed Forces use one title for each rank, regardless of service. Notice that the rank follows immediately after the last name. -nim is added to show respect, particularly to those senior in rank.
UNIT 1

Exercise 5. Say in English.


MAJ Smith
CPT Clark
WO Yi
1LT Yi
2LT Pak

Exercise 7.

You hear: Kim sŏnsaengnim
Say: Kim sŏnsaengnim, annyŏnghashimnikka?

Exercise 8.

You hear: Mr. Yi
Say: Kim sŏnsaengnim, oraeganmanimnida.

Mr. Pak
CPT Yi
COL Clark
WO Harris
UNIT 1

Exercise 9.

You hear: CPT Kim
Say: Kim taewinim, ôttôk'e chinaeshimnikka?

MAJ Pak
LTC Harris
2LT Kim
1LT Yi
CPT Clark

Exercise 10.

You hear: 2LT Pak
Say: Pak sowinim, yosae pappushimnikka?

2LT Smith
1LT Taylor
MAJ Pak
COL Yi
Mr. Harris
Exercise 11. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

**Jim Harris:** Kim sŏnsaengnim, annyŏnghaseyo?

**Mr. Kim:** Ne. Harris taewinim, annyŏnghaseyo? Oraeganmanimnida.

**Jim Harris:** Ne. Oraeganmanimnida. Ŏttŏk’e chinaeseyo?

**Mr. Kim:** Chal chinaemnida. Yosae pappūseyo?

**Jim Harris:** Pyŏllo an pappayo.
RANK INSIGNIA
GROUND, MARINE AND AIR FORCES
OFFICERS AND WARRANT OFFICERS

NOTE: SHOULDERBOARD COLOR DENOTES BRANCH OF SERVICE; GREEN, ARMY; BLUE, AIR FORCE; KHAKI, MARINE.

GENERAL OF THE ARMY
GENERAL
LIEUTENANT GENERAL
MAJOR GENERAL
BRIGADIER GENERAL
COLONEL

LIEUTENANT COLONEL
MAJOR
CAPTAIN
1ST LIEUTENANT
2D LIEUTENANT
WARRANT OFFICER

ENLISTED ALL FORCES

NOTE: PATCH AND STRIPE COLOR DENOTE BRANCH OF SERVICE; GREEN AND RED, ARMY; KHAKI AND BLACK, MARINE; BLUE AND WHITE, AIR FORCE; BLACK AND RED, NAVY.

SERGEANT MAJOR
SENIOR CHIEF PETTY OFFICER
MASTER SERGEANT
STAFF SERGEANT

SERGEANT
PETTY OFFICER
3D CLASS
AIRMAN
1ST CLASS
PRIVATE
UNIT 1, LESSON 2

CONVERSATION

David Jones: Kim sŏnsaengnim, annyŏnghashimnikka?
Hello, Mr. Kim.

Mr. Kim: Ne. Jones sangbyŏngnim, oraeganmanimnida. Õttŏk'e chinaeshimnikka?
It's been a long time, SP4 Jones. How are you getting along?

David Jones: Chal chinaemnida. Yosae pappushimnikka?
I'm getting along fine. Are you busy these days?

Mr. Kim: Kūjō kūrŏssŭmnida.
So-so.

David Jones: Che ch'ingu sogae hamnida. Ibuñi Williams pyŏngjangimnida.
Let me introduce my friend. This is SGT Williams.

Pleased to meet you. I'm Kim Sang-Jin.

Mike Williams: Ch'ŏm pwepsŏmnida. Williams pyŏngjangimnida.
Pleased to meet you. I'm SGT Williams.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Sangbyŏng is equivalent to E-4. Enlisted and NCO ranks are the same in all services of the Korean Armed Forces.

Kūjō means "just," "merely."

Kūrōssŭmnida means "That's so." Koreans customarily respond to casual greetings like "How are you getting along?" or "Are you busy?" by saying, Kūjō kūrōssŭmnida to show modesty. They rarely respond with "I am fine," "I'm very busy" or other positive expressions.

Che means "my" and ch'ingu, "friend."

Sogae means "introduction" so soɡaehamnida literally means "I am making an introduction."

Ibuni means "this person;" it may be used for either sex. The final -i indicates ibun is the subject. This -i may be omitted so you may also use ibun.

Ch'ŏm means "the first time."

Pwepsŭmnida literally means "[I] am seeing you. " The whole expression Ch'ŏm pwepsŭmnida is a polite expression equivalent to "Pleased to meet you" or "How do you do?"

Kim Sang-Jin is a full Korean name: Kim is the family name and Sang-Jin is the first name. In Korean, the last name comes first.

-imnida means "I am," "you are," "he/she/it is," or "they are."

Pyŏngjang refers to an E-5 in any service.

Notice that Williams pyŏngjangimnida does not have -nim because he is describing himself.

When you are being introduced to someone, you should nod or bow in greeting. However, it is up to the senior person to decide whether or not to shake hands.
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition.

Williams pyŏngjangnim, oraeganmanimnida.
It's been a long time, SGT Williams.

Yu sŏnsaengnim, yosae pappūshimnikka?
Are you busy these days, Mr. Yu?

Kūjō kūrōssūmnida.
So-so.

Parker chungwinim sogae hamnida.
Let me introduce 1LT Parker.

Ibuni Smith ilbyŏngimnida.
This is PFC Smith.

Ne. Ch'ŏm pwepsūmnida.
Pleased to meet you.

Mike Williamsimnida.
I am Mike Williams.

Exercise 2. Say in English.

I'm Kim Sang-Jin.
Pleased to meet you.
Let me introduce my friend.
Are you busy these days?
So-so.
This is SGT Smith.

Exercise 4. Repetition.

sŏnshaeng          mr.
Pak sŏnshaeng       Mr. Pak
misut'ŏ              mr.
misut'ŏ Kim         Mr. Kim
misu                    miss
misu Pak             Miss Pak
ibyŏng              private (E-2)
Yi ibyŏng           PV2 Yi
ilbyŏng        private first class (E-3)
Pak ilbyŏng       PFC Pak
sangbyŏng       specialist fourth class (E-4)
Ch'we sangbyŏng   SP4 Ch'we

NOTE: Without -nim, sŏnshaeng refers to a familiar adult male equal in age or status. Misut'ŏ comes from English and refers to someone younger or lower in status. Both expressions are less polite than sŏnshaengnim. In this course, use sŏnshaengnim unless you are told otherwise. Remember it's always better to be a little too polite than to risk being rude.

Korean women keep their maiden names after marriage, so there is no word "mrs." You will learn how to address married women later.
Exercise 5. Say in English.


PFC Pak
Miss Yi
SP4 Jones
PV2 Ch'we
SGT Chang

Exercise 7.

You hear: SP4 Cho

Say: Cho sangbyŏngnim, che ch'ingu sogae hamnida.

Mr. Pak
PFC Ch'we
PV2 Chang
SGT Yi
SP4 Yu
Exercise 8.

You hear: SGT Williams
Say: Ibuni Williams pyōngjangimnida.

Mr. Kim
Mr. Pak
SP4 Chang
PFC Yi
PV2 Ch'we

Exercise 9.

You hear: Pappūshimnikka?
Say: Pappūmnida.

Exercise 10.

You hear: Mr. Kim
Say: Kim sŏnseangnim, ch'ŏm pwepsūmnida.

Miss Kim
PFC Pak
SGT Cho
PV2 Ch'we
Mr. Yi
Exercise 11.

You hear: PFC Pak
  Say: Ch'ŏm pwepsūmnida. Pak ilbyŏngimnida.

PFC Ch'we
SGT Chang
PV2 Yi
Miss Kim
SP4 Jones

Exercise 12. Role Play.

a. Say hello to Mr. Kim.

b. Say that it's been a long time.

c. Ask how he is getting along.

d. Say that you are getting along fine. Then introduce your friend SGT Williams.
Exercise 13. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

David Jones: *Kim sŏnsaengnim, annyŏnghaseyo?*

Mr. Kim: *Ne. Jones sangbyŏngnim, oraeganmanyeyo. āttŏk’e chin’aeseyo?*

David Jones: *Chal chin’aemnida. Yosae pappūseyo?*

Mr. Kim: *Kūjŏ kūraeyo.*

David Jones: *Che ch’ingu sogae hamnida. Ibuni Williams pyŏngjangimnida.*

Mr. Kim: *Ne. Ch’ŏm pwepkessŏyo. Kim Sang-Jinyeyo.*

Mike Williams: *Ch’ŏm pwepkessŏyo. Williams pyŏngjangimnida.*
UNIT 1, LESSON 3

CONVERSATION

Mr. Kim: Williams pyöngjangnim, yukkunishimnikka? SGT Williams, are you in the Army?

Mike Williams: Ne. Yukkunimnida. Yes. I am in the Army.

Mr. Kim: Shillejiman, kyölhon hashyössümnikka? Excuse me, but are you married?

Mike Williams: Ajik mihonimnida. I'm still single.

Mr. Kim: A, kürössümnikka? Oh, is that so?

Mike Williams: Ne. Kim sönsaengnim, kuninishimnikka? Yes. Mr. Kim, are you in the military?

Mr. Kim: Aniyo. Chönün minganininimnida. No. I'm a civilian.

Mike Williams: Ne. Algessümnid. Küröm, kyölhon hashyössümnikka? I see. Well, are you married?

Mr. Kim: Mullonimnida. Of course.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Yukkun means both "army" and "soldier." It refers strictly to ground forces, not to the military or military personnel in general.

-ishimnikka is the honorific way of asking "are you," "is he/she" or "are they." The context will determine which person is being asked about.

Shillejiman means "Excuse me, but..." Shille means "impoliteness" and -jiman means "but." -jiman is never used by itself.

Kyōlon means "marriage" and hashyōssūmnikka means "have you done." Therefore, the whole expression means, "Have you gotten married?" or "Are you married?"

Ajik means "yet" or "still."

Mihon means "non-marriage;" with -imnida, it means "I am not married," or "I am single."

A is a casual exclamation like "Oh!"

Kūrossūmnikka? means "Is that so?" or "Really?"

Kunin refers to anyone serving in the military, regardless of service.

Aniyo means "no."

Chō is the polite way to say "I," and -nūn indicates that chō is the subject. In Korean, "I" can usually be omitted.

Minganin means "civilian."

Algessūmnida means "I see" or "I understand."

Kūrōm means "well" or "well, then."

Mullon means "of course" or "needless to say." When this word is used by itself to agree, it is followed by -imnida to mean "It is needless to say."
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Yukkunishimnikka?
Are you in the Army?
Küröm, minganinishimnikka?
Well then, are you a civilian?
Shillejiman, kyölhon hashyössümnikka?
Excuse me, but are you married?
Aniyo. Ajik mihonimnida.
No. I'm still single.
Aniyo. Chönün kuninimnida.
No. I'm in the military.
Ne. Algessümnida.
I see.
Pak sõnsaengnim, kuninishimnikka?
Mr. Pak, are you in the military?
Ne. Mullonimnida.
Yes. I sure am.

Exercise 2. Say in English.

Excuse me, but are you in the Army?
I am still single.
Yes, I am a civilian.
Oh, is that so?
Are you in the military?

Exercise 4. Repetition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>haegun</td>
<td>Navy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haegunishimnikka?</td>
<td>Are you in the Navy?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>konggun</td>
<td>Air Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konggunishimnikka?</td>
<td>Are you in the Air Force?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haebyŏngdae</td>
<td>Marine Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haebyongishimnikka?</td>
<td>Are you in the Marines?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasagwan</td>
<td>NCO or petty officer (Navy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changgyo</td>
<td>officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haegun changgyo</td>
<td>Navy officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haegun hasagwan</td>
<td>Navy petty officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>konggun hasagwan</td>
<td>Air Force NCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haebyŏng changgyo</td>
<td>Marine Corps officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yakkun hasagwan</td>
<td>Army NCO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 5. Say in English.
UNIT 1

LESSON 3


I am an Army NCO.
I am in the Marine Corps.
Are you in the Air Force?
Are you an officer?
I am a Navy officer.

Exercise 7.

You hear: Yukkunishimnikka?
Say: Ne. Yukkunimnida.

Exercise 8. Repetition.

hasa
Yu hasanim
chungsa
Pak chungsanim
sangsas
Cho sangsanim
chuimsangsa

staff sergeant (E-6)
SSG Yu
sergeant first class (E-7)
SFC Pak
master sergeant (E-8)
MSG Cho
sergeant major (E-9)

NOTE: Chuimsangsa is more a title than a rank. Therefore, it is normally used without a name, just as one might use "First Sergeant" or "Sergeant Major" without a name.
Exercise 9. Say in English.

Exercise 10. Say in Korean.

Are you an Air Force officer?
No. I am a Navy officer.
Are you a sergeant first class?
No. I am a master sergeant.
I am a Marine Corps staff sergeant.

Exercise 11.

You hear: Kim hasa, Army
Say: Kim hasanim, yukkanishimnikka?

Kim chungsa, Navy
Pak hasa, Marine Corps
Cho sangsa, Air Force
Yi pyŏngjang, Marine Corps
chuimsangsa, Army
UNIT 1  LESSON 3

Exercise 12.

You hear: Mr. Pak
Say: Pak sŏnsaengnim, shillejiman, kyŏlhon hashyŏssūmnikka?

SSG Cho
Mr. Pak
SFC Yi
Miss Ch'we

Exercise 13.

You hear: Mr. Kim
Say: Kim sŏnsaengnim, chŏnŭn ajik mihonimnida.

Miss Yi
Mr. Chang
MSG Pak
Sergeant Major

Exercise 14.

You hear: Kuninishimnikka?
Say: Ne. Kuninimnida.
Exercise 15.

You hear: CPT Pak
Say: Pak taewinim, chŏnŭn minganinimnida.

SFC Yi
SSG Chang
CPT Pak
2LT Kim
Mr. Ch'we

Exercise 16.

You hear: Miss Kim, Air Force officer
Say: Misŭ Kim, chŏnŭn konggun changgyoimnida.

Miss Pak, Army NCO
Mr. Ch'we, Navy officer
Miss Yi, in the Marine Corps
Mr. Chang, in the Air Force

Exercise 17. Role Play.

a. Say that you are glad to meet him. Then state your name and rank.

b. Say that you are in the Air Force. Ask Mr. Kim if he is military.

c. Say that you are still single. Now ask Mr. Kim if he is married.
Exercise 18. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

Mr. Kim: Williams pyŏngjangnim, yukkuniseyo?

Mike Williams: Ne. Yukkunyeyo.

Mr. Kim: Shillejiman, kyŏlhon hashyŏssŏyo?

Mike Williams: Ajik mihonyeyo.

Mr. Kim: A, kūrŏseyo?

Mike Williams: Ne. Kim sŏnsaengnim, kuniniseyo?

Mr. Kim: Aniyo. Chŏnŭn minganinyeyo.

Mike Williams: Ne. Algessŭmnida. Kûrŏm, kyŏlhon hashyŏssŏyo?

Mr. Kim: Mullonimnida.
Buddhist temple, Gyeongju
CONVERSATION

David Jones: Kūrōm, kagessūmnida. Well, I am going to go.


David Jones: Ne. Chom pappūmnida. Yes, I'm a little busy.

Mr. Kim: Algessūmnida. Kūrōm, annyōnghi kashipshio. Tto pweepkessūmnida. I understand. Well, good-bye, I'll see you again.

David Jones: Ne. Tto pweepkessūmnida. Yes, I'll see you again. Annyōnghi kyeshipshio. Good-bye.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Kagessūmnida is ka-, "to go," -gess-, "will," and -ūmnida (the statement ending), meaning "I will go."

Waeyo? means "Why?" with "so soon" understood.

Chom means "a little."

Annyōnghi means "in peace." Kashipshio is ka-, "to go," and -shipshio, the request ending. The whole expression literally means "Please go in peace." This is the farewell to the one who is leaving.

Tto means "again," "once more," "in addition."

Tto pwepkessūmnida is "[I] will see [you] again."

Annyōnghi kyeshipshio, "Please stay in peace," is the farewell to the person staying. Of course, when both parties are leaving, they will say, Annyōnghi kashipshio to each other.
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition.

Kūrōm, kagessūmnida.

Well, I am going to go.

Waeyo? Pappūshimnikka?

Why? Are you busy?

Ne. Chom pappūmnida.

Yes. I'm a little busy.

Kūrōm, annyōnghi kashipshio.

Well, good-bye. (Please go in peace.)

Tto pwepkessūmnida.

I'll see you again.

Annyōnghi kyeshipshio.

Good-bye. (Please stay in peace.)

Exercise 2. Say in English.

Exercise 4. Repetition.

naeil
Naeil tto pwepkessŭmnida.
Naeil pappŭshimnikka?
Naeil chom pappŭmnida.
ittaga
Ittaga kashipshio.
Ittaga pappŭshimnikka?
Ittaga kagessŭmnida.
taŭm chue
Taŭm chue chom pappŭmnida.
Taŭm chue kashipshio.
Taŭm chue tto pwepkessŭmnida.
taŭm tare
Taŭm tare pappŭshimnikka?
Taŭm tare kagessŭmnida.
Taŭm tare chom pappŭmnida.
Taum tare kashipshio.

Exercise 5. Say in English.

I'll see you again tomorrow.
Are you busy tomorrow?
I'm a little busy tomorrow.
later
Please go later.
Are you busy later?
I'll go later.
next week
I'm a little busy next week.
Please go next week.
I'll see you again next week.
next month
Are you busy next month?
I'll go next month.
I'm a little busy next month.
Please go next month.

Please go later.
Are you busy next month?
I am a little busy next week.
I'll go tomorrow.
I'll see you again tomorrow.

Exercise 7.

You hear: Mr. Kim
Say: Kim sonsaengnim, kūrōm chōnūn kagessūmnida.

Mr. Pak
Miss Yi
MAJ Yu
CPT Kim
COL Cho

Exercise 8.

You hear: Pappūmnida.
Say: An pappūmnida.
Exercise 9.

You hear: Mr. Kim

Say: Kim sŏnsaengnim, annyŏnghı kyeshipshio.

Miss Kim
SGT Cho
SSG Yu
SFC Pak
2LT Yi

Exercise 10.

You hear: Pappūshimnikka?

Say: Pappūmnida.

Exercise 11.

You hear: Mr. Pak

Say: Pak sŏnsaengnim, annyŏnghı kashipshio.

Mr. Kim
PV2 Pak
PFC Yi
SP4 Chang
MSG Ch'we
Exercise 12.

You hear: COL Pak, tomorrow
Say: Pak taeryōngnim, naeil tto pwepkessūmnida.

Mr. Ch'we, next week
Miss Chang, later
CPT Kim, next month
MAJ Pak, tomorrow


It's been a long time.
How are you getting along?
Let me introduce my friend.
Pleased to meet you.
Are you in the Army?
Are you married?
Are you in the military?
I am a civilian.

Exercise 14. Role Play.

a. Say that you're "so-so." Then ask Mr. Kim if he's busy.
b. Say, "Well, I'm going to go."
c. Say that you're a little busy.
d. Say, "Good-bye."
Exercise 15. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

David Jones: Kūrōm, kagessōyo.

Mr. Kim: Waeyo? Pappūseyo?

David Jones: Ne. Yosae chom pappayo.


David Jones: Annyōnghi kyeshipshio. Taūm chue tto pwepkessōyo.
Situation 1. You're SP4 David Jones, and you're in the snack bar after work. You see SFC Yi, who works next door to you.

a. Greet him by name.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. Say that you're getting along fine.

d. ON TAPE ONLY.

Situation 2. You want to find out a little more about SFC Yi.

a. Ask if he is an Air Force NCO.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. Excuse yourself, and ask if he's married.

Situation 3. You're CPT Jim Harris. While you're talking to MAJ Pak in your office, your friend CPT Bill Brown comes in.

a. Introduce CPT Brown to MAJ Pak.

b. You're CPT Brown, and you've just been introduced to MAJ Pak. What do you say?
Situation 4. You want to get better acquainted with MAJ Pak.

a. Ask if he is an Army officer.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. ON TAPE ONLY.

d. How would you respond?

Situation 5. You're a little busy, so you have to go back to your office now.

a. Tell MAJ Pak that you're going.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. Tell him that you're a little busy.

d. ON TAPE ONLY.

e. How would you respond?
UNIT 2

NUMBERS AND MONEY

A participant in a traditional mask dance.
South Korean delegation at the 2009 Kamakura Matsuri, Japan
UNIT 2

OBJECTIVES

The Korean language uses two different number systems. The first consists of native Korean numbers; the second, borrowed from China over a thousand years ago, is called Sino-Korean. Native Korean numbers are used when counting or referring to a small number of objects. Only Sino-Korean numbers are used with monetary units.

At the end of Unit 2, you will be able to:

1. Understand and use native Korean numbers 1-19.
2. Understand and use common counters with native Korean numbers.
4. Understand and use money expressions.
5. Ask, "How much?" and "How many?"
6. Ask, "Do you have/are there?"
7. Say, "Please give me."
8. Ask and understand what the exchange rate is.
## UNIT 2, LESSON 1

### NATIVE KOREAN NUMBERS 1 - 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Native Korean</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hana</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tul</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>net</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tasōt</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōsōt</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilgop</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōddōl</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ahop</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yǒl</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 1. Repetition.

hana, tul, set, net, tasōt 1, 2, 3, 4, 5
yōsōt, ilgop, yōdōl, ahop, yōl 6, 7, 8, 9, 10
hana, tul, set, net, tasōt, yōsōt, ilgop, yōdōl, ahop, yōl
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10


a. 1 e. 5 i. 9 m. 2 q. 8
b. 2 f. 6 j. 10 n. 4 r. 10
c. 3 g. 7 k. 3 o. 6 s. 7
d. 4 h. 8 l. 1 p. 5 t. 9
NATIVE KOREAN NUMBERS 11 - 19

The numbers 11 through 19 are combinations of "ten" and the numbers "one" through "nine."

- yolhana 11
- yoltul 12
- yolset 13
- yolnet 14
- yoltasot 15
- yolyosot 16
- yolilgop 17
- yolyodol 18
- yolahop 19


a. 11  d. 14  g. 17  j. 12  m. 16
b. 12  e. 15  h. 18  k. 14  n. 15
c. 13  f. 16  i. 19  l. 11  o. 13

Exercise 4. Say in English.

COUNTER WORDS

There are words in Korean called "counters" which are used with objects. They are not always required, but often used with numbers, just as English uses "cup," "glass," "loaf," "spoonful," etc. We will study a few of the most common counters.
Exercise 5. Repetition.

-gae counter for common objects, never used for people

hangae 1
 tugae 2
 segae 3
 negae 4
 tas오태  5
 yŏs오태  6
 ilgopgae 7
 yŏدول래  8
 ahopgae 9
 yŏlgae 10
 yŏlhangae 11
 yŏltugae 12
 yŏlsegae 13
 yŏlnegae 14
 yŏltas오태  15
 yŏlyŏs오태  16
 yŏlilgopgae 17
 yŏlyŏدول래  18
 yŏlahopgae 19

NOTE: Hana, tul, set and net drop the final a, 1 and t when they are used with a counter.

a. 11   c. 8   e. 15   g. 13   i. 10
b. 2    d. 4    f. 19   h. 17    j. 6

Exercise 7. Repetition.

sagwa       apple
pae          pear
milgam      tangerine
shigye      watch/clock (timepiece)
Exercise 8. Repetition.

sagwa hangae 1 apple
pae tugae 2 pears
milgam segae 3 tangerines
shigye negae 4 clocks
sagwa tasōtgae 5 apples
pae yōsōtgae 6 pears
milgam ilgopgae 7 tangerines
shigye yōdōlgae 8 clocks
sagwa ahopgae 9 apples
pae yōlgae 10 pears
shigye yōlhangae 11 clocks
milgam yōltugae 12 tangerines
pae yōlsegae 13 pears
sagwa yōlnegae 14 apples
shigye yōltasōtgae 15 clocks
milgam yōlyōsōtgae 16 tangerines
pae yōlilgopgae 17 pears
sagwa yōlyōdlolgae 18 apples
shigye yōlahopgae 19 clocks
NOTE: The Korean language does not use different forms for singular and plural numbers. For example, you would use issumnida whether you have one item or 100. There is a word to indicate plurality, but it is not always required.

You learned in Unit 1 that -imnida and -imnikka are used to say "he/she/it is" or "they are," as in Ibuini Williams pyŏngjang-imnida. "This person IS SGT Williams." You would use the same expression to say "This is an apple." It is a statement about WHO or WHAT someone or something is. When you talk about the WHEREABOUTS of a person or thing or ask if someone has something, you will use issumnikka and issumnida. For example, Sagwa iss̄umnikka? and Sagwa iss̄umnida.


iss̄umnikka          do you have/are there
iss̄umnida          I have/there are
Sagwa iss̄umnikka? Are there [some] apples?
Ne. Sagwa yöltugae iss̄umnida. Yes. There are 12 apples.
Pae iss̄umnikka? Are there pears?
Ne. Pae tasŏtgae iss̄umnida. Yes. There are 5 pears.
Shigye iss̄umnikka? Do you have a watch?
Ne. Shigye hangae iss̄umnida. Yes. I have a watch.
Milgam iss̄umnikka? Do you have [any] tangerines?
Ne. Milgam yölnegae iss̄umnida. Yes. I have 14 tangerines.
Exercise 10.

You hear: Sagwa issūmnikka? 2
Say: Ne. Sagwa tugae issūmnida.

Exercise 11. Repetition.

myōt
myōtgae
sagwa myōtgae
shigye myōtgae
pae myōtgae
Sagwa myōtgae issūmnikka?
Sagwa segae issūmnida.

Exercise 12. Say in English.


Do you have a watch?
There are some apples.
How many pears do you have?
How many tangerines are there?
There are 2 clocks.

-saram  
- bun

myōtsaram  how many persons
myōtbun  how many persons
(chigher status)

changgyo myōtbun  how many officers
changgyo hanbun  1 officer
changgyo nebun  4 officers
yukkun myōtsaram  how many soldiers
hasagwan yolhansaram  11 NCOs
yukkun yolrsaram  10 soldiers

NOTE: -saram is used to count people of the same or lower status than the speaker and -bun is for people of higher status.

Exercise 15. Say in Korean.

12 officers
3 soldiers
14 NCOs
9 officers
17 soldiers
NOTE: Kyeshimnikka and kyeshimnida are used instead of issūmnikka and issūmnida when you talk about a person or persons to whom you show respect.

Exercise 16. Repetition.

kyeshimnikka is/are there
kyeshimnida there is/are
Yukkun myōtsaram issūmnikka? How many soldiers are there?
Yukkun tasōtsaram issūmnida. There are 5 soldiers.
Changgyo myōtbun kyeshimnikka? How many officers are there?
Changgyo yölsebun kyeshimnida. There are 13 officers.

Exercise 17. Say in English.

Exercise 18.

You hear: changgyo hanbun
Say: Changgyo hanbun kyeshimnida.

Are there any officers?
There is 1 Army officer.
How many Army personnel are there?
There are 18 apples.
There are 2 lieutenant colonels.

Exercise 20. Repetition.

Chushipshio. Please give me.
Sagwa yǒltugae chushipshio. Please give me 12 apples.
Milgam yǒlgae chushipshio. Please give me 10 tangerines.
Pae yǒltasǒtgae chushipshio. Please give me 15 pears.

Exercise 21.

You hear: sagwa yǒlhangae
Say: Sagwa yǒlhangae chushipshio.

Exercise 22. Listening Comprehension.

a. How many officers are there?
b. What did he ask for?
c. What kind of person is there?
d. How many tangerines does he want?
e. How many Air Force NCOs are there?
Unju Temple near Gwangju
**UNIT 2, LESSON 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINO-KOREAN NUMBERS 1 - 10</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>il</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sam</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuk</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'il</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'al</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ku</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ship</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 1. Repetition.

i, i, sam, sa, o  1, 2, 3, 4, 5
yuk, ch'il, p'al, ku, ship  6, 7, 8, 9, 10


a. 1  e. 5  i. 9  m. 1  q. 6
b. 2  f. 6  j. 10  n. 4  r. 8
c. 3  g. 7  k. 3  o. 5  s. 10
d. 4  h. 8  l. 2  p. 7  t. 9

SINO-KOREAN NUMBERS 11 - 19

The numbers from 11 to 19 are formed in the following manner: 10+1, 10+2, 10+3... 10+9.

Exercise 3. Repetition.

shibi 1  shimbil 11  shimnyuk 16
shibi 12  shipch'il 17
shipsam 13  shipp'al 18
shipsa 14  shipku 19
shibo 15

NOTE: Ship (10) becomes shib- when combined with -il, -i or -o. Ship changes to shim- and yuk (6) to -nyuk to make 16.
UNIT 2 LESSON 2


a. 11  e. 15  i. 19  m. 17  q. 12
b. 12  f. 16  j. 14  n. 15  r. 11
c. 13  g. 17  k. 18  o. 19  s. 10
d. 14  h. 18  l. 13  p. 16

Exercise 5. Say in English.

SINO-KOREAN NUMBERS 20 - 99

The numbers from 20 to 99 are formed in the same manner as 11 through 19. You will first go through the multiples of ten:


iship  20
samship  30
saship  40
oship  50
yukship  60
ch'ilship  70
p'alship  80
kuship  90

Exercise 7. Repetition.

niship, samship, saship, oship  20, 30, 40, 50
yukship, ch'ilship, p'alship, kuship  60, 70, 80, 90
Exercise 8. Say in English.

NOTE: The sound changes you have seen in shibil (11), shibi (12), shibo (15), and shimnyuk (16) will occur in 21, 22, 25, 26, 31, 32, 35, 36, etc., up to 96.


iship 20
ishibil 21
ishibi 22
samshipsam 33
samshipsa 34
samshibo 35
sashimnyuk 46
sashipch'il 47
sashipp'al 48
oshipku 59
yukship 60
yukshibil 61
yukshibi 62
ch'ilshipsam 73
ch'ilshipsa 74
ch'ilshibo 75
p'alshimnyuk 86
p'alshipch'il 87
p'alshipp'al 88
kushipku 99
Exercise 10. Say in English.


a. 37 d. 48 g. 53 j. 41
b. 72 e. 67 h. 96 k. 32
c. 26 f. 81 i. 25 l. 66

SINO-KOREAN NUMBERS 100 - 999

For numbers from 100, Sino-Korean numbers are normally used. Also, money is always counted in Sino-Korean numbers.

Exercise 12. Repetition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paek</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibaek</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sambaek</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sabaek</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obaek</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yukpaek</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ilbaek</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'albaek</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kubaek</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: The number 100 is normally read as paek. It is rarely read ilbaek.

Except for 100, paek, and 600, yukpaek, the word "hundred" is pronounced baek.
Exercise 13. Repetition.

paegiship 120
paegoship 150
paekch'iship 170
ibaegoship 250
ibaekp'alship 280
obaeksaship 540
yukpaeksamship 630
kubaegoship 950

Exercise 14. Say in English.

Exercise 15. Repetition.

kapshi
Ölmamnikka? How much is it/are they?
Kapshi ölmamnikka? How much is the price?
wön
paegwön 100 won
Paegwönimnida. It is 100 won.
kubaegwön 900 won
Kubaegwönimnida. It is 900 won.
tambae
tambae ölmamnikka? How much are the cigarettes?

NOTE: Remember that paek changes to paeg when i or o follows it. This also happens when -wön follows it.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean Expression</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tambae kapshi ōlmannikka?</td>
<td>How much is the price of cigarettes?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'ōp'i hanjan</td>
<td>coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'ōp'i hanjan</td>
<td>a cup, a glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'ōp'i hanjan chushipshio.</td>
<td>Please give me a cup of coffee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'ōp'i hanjan ōlmannikka?</td>
<td>How much is a cup of coffee?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saida tubyōng</td>
<td>lemon-lime soda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saida tubyōng chushipshio.</td>
<td>Please give me 2 bottles of lemon-lime soda.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saida tubyōng ōlmannikka?</td>
<td>How much are 2 bottles of lemon-lime soda?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saida tubyōng p'albaegwŏnimnida.</td>
<td>Two bottles of lemon-lime soda are 800 won.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pŏsŭ</td>
<td>bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pŏsŭ yogŭm</td>
<td>bus fare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pŏsŭ yogŭm yukpaegwŏnimnida.</td>
<td>The bus fare is 600 won.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōpsŭmnida</td>
<td>there is not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tambae issŭmnika?</td>
<td>Do you have cigarettes?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tambae ōpsŭmnida.</td>
<td>I don't have cigarettes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shigye ōpsŭmnida.</td>
<td>I don't have a watch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** -jan is the counter for cups or glasses. 
-byŏng is the counter for bottles. 

ōpsŭmnida is the negative of issŭmnida. Notice that it is not an issŭmnida. Earlier you learned that an was used in negative expressions, for example an pappŭmnida. However, issŭmnida is an exception; the negative form will always be ōpsŭmnida.
Exercise 16. Say in English.

TO MAKE THE NEGATIVE FORM:

issūmnida becomes ōpsūmnida
BUT:
kyeshimnida becomes an kyeshimnida

The negative form an kyeshimnida follows the general rule for making negative statements. Again, ōpsūmnida is an exception.

Remember that kyeshimnida and an kyeshimnida are used only for people, and that they are used to show respect for another's rank or status.

Exercise 17.

You hear: Changgyo kyeshimnida.
Say: Changgyo an kyeshimnida.

OR

You hear: Hasagwan issūmnida.
Say: Hasagwan ōpsūmnida.
Exercise 18. Role Play.
   a. Ask the price of apples.
   b. Ask for 4 apples.
   c. Ask if he has tangerines.
   d. Ask for 10 tangerines.

   Please give me a cup of coffee.
   Do you have cigarettes?
   The bus fare is 700 won.
   Please give me a bottle of lemon-lime soda.
   The price of coffee is 600 won.

Exercise 20. Conversation for Listening Comprehension.
   a. How much are the cigarettes?
   b. What costs 400 won?
   c. How much coffee was ordered?
   d. Does he have apples?
   e. What price did he ask about?
Beomeosa Sallyeonggak shrine, Busan
UNIT 2, LESSON 3

NUMBERS 1,000 - 9,999

Remember that for numbers beyond 100, Sino-Korean numbers are normally used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>ch'ôn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>ich'ôn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>samch'ôn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>sach'ôn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>och'ôn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>yukch'ôn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>ch'ilch'ôn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>p'alch'ôn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>kuch'ôn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Like paek, 1,000 is normally read ch'ôn, "thousand." It is rarely read ilch'ôn, "one thousand."
UNIT 2  

Exercise 1. Repetition.

ch'ŏn ibaek 1,200
ch'ŏn obaek 1,500
ich'ŏn yukpaek 2,600
samch'ŏn ch'ilbaek 3,700
sach'ŏn p'albaek 4,800
och'ŏn obaek 5,500
yukch'ŏn sambaek 6,300
ch'ilch'ŏn ch'ilbaek 7,700
p'alch'ŏn yukbaek 8,600
kuch'ŏn obaek 9,500
ch'ŏn oship 1,050
ich'ŏn kuship 2,090

NOTE: Zeros are not read.

Exercise 2. Say in English.


a. 3,510  d. 1,040  g. 4,773  j. 9,001
b. 2,920  e. 5,555  h. 6,490
b. 9,031  f. 7,150  i. 8,080
SINO-KOREAN NUMBERS BEYOND 10,000

The English counting system uses 1,000 as the basic unit for numbers up to six digits (999,999). Korean, on the other hand, uses 10,000 as the basic unit for numbers from five to eight digits, as shown below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>(1 x 10,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iman</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>(2 x 10,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>samman</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>(3 x 10,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saman</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>(4 x 10,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oman</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>(5 x 10,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yungman</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>(6 x 10,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ilman</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>(7 x 10,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'alman</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>(8 x 10,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuman</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>(9 x 10,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shimman</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>(10 x 10,000)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: 10,000 is normally read man, but rarely ilman.

Samman and saman may sound alike, so be sure to pronounce m twice in sam-man.

In 60,000, yuk is pronounced yung because of the m in man.

Ship- changes to shim- in 10,000 due to the m which follows the p.
UNIT 2

LESSON 3

Exercise 5. Say in Korean.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>46,000 won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>73,000 won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>95,000 won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>100,000 won</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paengman</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sabaengman</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yukbaengman</td>
<td>6,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'önman</td>
<td>10,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ich'önman</td>
<td>20,000,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Paek is pronounced paeng- in "million" due to the m which follows k.

Exercise 7. Say in Korean.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,000,000 won</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000,000 won</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000,000 won</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000,000 won</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000,000 won</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 8. Say in English.
CONVERSATION

Storekeeper: Ḍsō oshipshio. Mwō ch'ajūshimnikka?  Come right in. What are you looking for?

David Jones: Ch'imđae ch'atsūmnida.  I'm looking for a bed.

Storekeeper: Ne. Yōgi issūmnida.  Yes. Here they are.

David Jones: Igō őlmamnikka?  How much is this one?

Storekeeper: Yukship sammanwōnimnida. It's 630,000 won.

David Jones: Kūrōssūmnikka? Kūrōm, migukton őlmamnikka?  Is that so? Then how much is it in American money?

Storekeeper: Yosae hwannyul ilbul p'albaegwōnimnida. Kūrōnikka, ch'ilbaek-p'alshipch'ilbul oship-chōnimnida.  The exchange rate these days is 800 won for a dollar. Therefore, it is $787.50.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

ōso is "quickly" or "right away," and -oshipshio is "please come." This is a standard phrase used to urge someone to "Step right in."

Mwō is "what" and ch'ajūshimnikka is "are you looking for." This is used by storekeepers the same way Americans use "May I."

Ch'atsūmnīda is the statement form of ch'ajūshimnikka. Notice that ch'ajū changes to ch'at-. David doesn't use -shi because he is the one looking for a bed. When the speaker is the subject, -shi is not used.

Yōgi refers to the place near the person speaking.

Igō is i-, "this" and -go, "thing."

Miguk is "the United States."

Ton means "money," so migukton means "American money."

Kūrōnikka means "therefore," "so," or "accordingly."

Bul means "dollar" and -e means "for." Note that bul is pronounced bur- when -e follows it.

Chōn refers to "cent."

ch'imdae
Ch'imdae issūmnikka?
sop'a
Sop'a őlmamnikka?
t'eibūl
T'eibūl kumanwōnimnida.
tamnyo
Tamnyo issūmnikka?
hwannyul
Hwannyul őlmamnikka?
hanguk
hangukton
Hangukton ŏpsūmnida.
ilbul
Ilbul hangukton őlmamnikka?
miguk
migukton
Migukton őlmamnikka?

bed
Do you have beds?
sofa
How much is the sofa?
table
The table is ₩ 90,000.
blanket
Do you have blankets?
exchange rate
How much is the exchange rate?
Korea
Korean money
I don't have Korean money.
a dollar
How much is a dollar in Korean money?
United States
American money
How much is it in American money?

Exercise 10. Say in English.
Exercise 11.

You hear: 1,000 won
Say: Ch'ŏnwŏn migukton ŏlmañnikka?

30,000 won
54,000 won
9,000 won
8,500 won
70,000 won

Exercise 12.

You hear: bed, 80,000 won
Say: Ch'imdae p'almanwŏnimnikka?

Table, 20,000 won
Blanket, 35,000 won
Exchange rate, 800 won
Bed, 60,000 won

How much is it in American money?
What's the exchange rate?
How much is a dollar in Korean money?
I'm looking for blankets.
I don't have any Korean money.

Exercise 14. Review.

Exercise 15. Role Play.

a. Say that you are looking for a bed.
b. Ask how much this one is.
c. Ask how much that is in American money.
Stele at Guinsa, located near Danyang
Situation 1. You're David Jones. While walking down the street, you see a fruit stand.
   a. Ask the store owner if he has pears.
   b. ON TAPE ONLY.
   c. Tell him to give you four of them.
   d. You see that he also has tangerines. Ask how much they are.

Situation 2. You and your friend Mike Williams are supposed to meet SFC Yi at a coffeeshop.
   a. ON TAPE ONLY.
   b. Order two cups of coffee.
   c. ON TAPE ONLY.

Situation 3. SFC Yi finally arrives and sits down with you.
   a. Ask the waitress to bring a bottle of lemon-lime soda for SFC Yi.
   b. You forgot to bring your cigarettes with you, so you decide to ask SFC Yi if he has any. What do you say?
   c. ON TAPE ONLY.
Situation 4. You're Jim Harris. You're out shopping and you step into a store that sells quilts and blankets.

a. ON TAPE ONLY.

b. Tell him you're looking for blankets.

c. ON TAPE ONLY.

d. Ask how much it is in American money.

Situation 5. You're in another store now; you want to purchase something, but you're not sure about the price.

a. Ask, "How much is a dollar in Korean money?"

b. The store owner didn't understand, so you repeat the question a little differently. Ask what the exchange rate is.

c. ON TAPE ONLY.
UNIT 3
SHOPPING

Shopping Arcade, Seoul

Photo: Arthur Chapman
Date: 13 Oct 2006
cc-by-2.0
At the end of Unit 3, you will be able to:

1. Ask the total price for several items.
2. Ask a storekeeper to show you specific items.
3. Bargain by making a counter offer.
4. State your intention to buy several items.
5. Ask for a reduction in price.
6. Specify the items you will purchase.
7. Ask for specific colors or sizes.
8. Say that something is too expensive/large/small.
UNIT 3, LESSON 1

CONVERSATION

Storekeeper: Osō oshipshio. Mwō ch'ajujshimnikka?
Come right in. What are you looking for?

David Jones: Tambae issūmnikka?
Do you have cigarettes?

Storekeeper: Ne. Yōgi issūmnida.
Yes. They're right here.

David Jones: Sol chushipshio. Ólmamnikka?
Give me a pack of Sol. How much is it?

Storekeeper: Obaegwōnimnida.
It's 500 won.

David Jones: Ne. Tugap chushipshio. Kūrigo, saida issūmnikka?
Okay. Give me two packs. And do you have lemon-lime soda?

Storekeeper: Ne. Saidanūn chōgi issūmnida. Hanbyōnge sabaegwōnimnida.
Yes, the lemon-lime soda is over there. It's 400 won a bottle.

David Jones: Hanbyōng chushipshio. Modu Ólmamnikka?
Give me one bottle please. How much is it altogether?

Storekeeper: Modu ch'ōn sabaegwōnimnida.
Altogether it is 1,400 won.

David Jones: Yōgi issūmnida.
Here you are.

Storekeeper: Ne. Kamsahamnida. Tto oshipshio.
Okay. Thank you. Please come again.
Sol, "Pine," is one of the most common Korean cigarette brands.

-gap is the counter for "pack," as in "a pack of cigarettes."

Kŭrigo means "and," "besides" or "in addition," but it is only used at the beginning of a sentence.

Remember that -nŭn in saidanŭn indicates saida is the subject, the thing they are talking about.

Chŏgi refers to a place away from the people who are talking. It means "over there."

Hanbyŏnge is hanbyŏng, "one bottle," and -e, "for."

Modu means "all" or "altogether."

Yŏgi issŭmnida may be expressed as "here you are" when you hand something over to another person. It literally means "here it is."

In Korea, when you give something to or receive something from another person, it is a sign of politeness to use both hands. If you remember to use this gesture when you deal with Korean people, they will appreciate your courtesy.

Tto oshipshio, "Please come again," may also be used by a host to his departing guests.
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Kim sŏn̄saengnim, ósŏ oshipshio.
Mr. Kim, come right in.

Shigyeun̄n chŏgi issümniḍa.
Watches are over there.

Kamsahamniḍa.
Thank you.

Tto oshipshio.
Please come again.

Pak taeryŏngnim, Yi chungwinim ch'ajŭshimnikka?
COL Pak, are you looking for lLT Yi?

Shillejiman, mwŏ ch'ajŭshimnikka?
Excuse me, but what are you looking for?

Kūrigo k'ŏp'i chushipshio.
And please give me some coffee.

Mođu ólmamnikka?
How much is it altogether?

Chŏgi ch'imdae ólmamnikka?
How much is the bed over there?

Sagwa tasŏtgae chushipshio.
Please give me five apples.

K'olla tubyŏnge p'albaegwŏnimniḍa.
It's 800 won for two bottles of cola.

Shillejiman, tamnyo issümniḍa?
Excuse me, but do you have blankets?
UNIT 3 LESSON 1

Exercise 2. Say in English.


Mr. Kim, come right in.
And do you have blankets?
It's 300 won for two pears.
Excuse me, but what are you looking for?
Thank you. Come again next week.
How much is a cup of coffee?

Exercise 4. Repetition.

maekchu beer (generally, bottled)
Maekchu hanbyŏnge ᄆ㎜←nikka? How much is it for one bottle of beer?
Maekchu yŏsŏtbyŏng chushipshio. Please give me six bottles of beer.
saeng maekchu draft beer
Yŏgi saeng maekchu issŭmnikka? Do you have draft beer here?
Kŭrŏm, saeng maekchu tujan chushipshio. Well then, please give me two glasses of draft beer.
Komapsūmnida. Thank you.
Kim ilbyŏng, komapsūmnida. Thank you, PFC Kim.

NOTE: Komapsūmnida is an alternative to Kamsahamnida. However, Kamsahamnida is more common.
Exercise 5. Say in English.


How much is a glass of draft beer?
Please give me four bottles of cola.
Thank you, PFC Kim.
A glass of beer is 600 won.
Do you have draft beer here?

Exercise 7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>You hear: one glass of beer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Say: Maekchu hanjan chupshio.

one bottle of beer
two cups of coffee
three bottles of cola
two glasses of draft beer
one glass of cola
Exercise 8.

You hear: watch
Say: Yōgi shigye issūmnikka?

pear
apple
tangerine
blanket
cigarettes

Exercise 9.

You hear: one apple
Say: Sagwa hangaee ōlmamnikka?

five pears
three glasses of beer
four tangerines
two bottles of cola
10 apples
UNIT 3

Exercise 10.

You hear: cigarettes
Say: Tambae ch'ajûshimnikka?

CPT Pak
watch
draft beer
lemon-lime soda
Miss Kim

Exercise 11.

You hear: CPT Yi
Say: Yi taewinim, òsō oshipshio.

2LT Kim
COL Pak
LTC Ch'we
MAJ Chang
Mr. Cho
Exercise 12.

You hear: Miss Kim
Say: Misū Kim, annyōnghi kashipshio. Tto oshipshio.

Exercise 13. Role Play.

a. Ask if he has cola.
b. Ask the price of cola.
c. Ask for two bottles; then ask if he has any beer.
d. Ask for one bottle and then ask how much it is altogether.
e. Give the storekeeper the money.
f. Say, "Good-bye."
Exercise 14. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

Storekeeper: ősŏ oseyo. Mwŏ ch'ajũseyo?
David Jones: Tambae issŏyo?
Storekeeper: Ne. Yŏgi issŏyo.
David Jones: Sol chuseyo. Ŭlmayeyo?
Storekeeper: Obaegwŏnyeyo.
David Jones: Ne. Tugap chuseyo. Kŭrigo, saida issŏyo?
Storekeeper: Saidanũn chŏgi issŏyo. Hanbyŏnge sabaegwŏnyeyo.
David Jones: Hanbyŏng chuseyo. Modu Ŭlmayeyo?
Storekeeper: Modu ch'ŏn sabaegwŏnyeyo.
David Jones: Yŏgi issŏyo.
Storekeeper: Ne. Kamsahamnida. Tto oseyo.
UNIT 3, LESSON 2

CONVERSATION

Storekeeper: ᄆᎣ ᄇᎣᎣᎣ. ᄄᏏᏏᏔ.  Come right in! Are you
Tamnyo ch'ajůshimnikka? looking for blankets?

David Jones: Ne. Tamnyohago Yes. Let me see some
ibul chom popshida. blankets and quilts.

Storekeeper: Yōgi mani issŮmnida. We have lots of them here.

David Jones: Tamnyo igō ᄦᎣᏐᏏᏔ. How much is this blanket?

Storekeeper: Samman och'ওᎣᏔᏔ. It's 35,000 won.

David Jones: Sammanwōne hapshida. Let's make it 30,000 won.

Storekeeper: Kollanhamnida. Samman I can't do that. Give me
samch'ওᎣᎣᏔ chushipshio. 33,000 won.

David Jones: Tugae sagessŮmnida. I am going to buy two.
Ssage hapshida. Let's make it cheap.

Storekeeper: Tugae yungman sa- How about 64,000 won for
ch'ওᎣᎣᏔ ᄦᎣᎣᏔ ᄧᎣᎣᏔᎣᏔᎧ. two?

David Jones: ChossŮmnida. ᄋᎣᎣᏔ, That's good. Well, then
ch'oroksaek ibulhago give me one each of the
ppalgansaek tamnyo green quilts and the red
hanassik chushipshio. blankets.

NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

-hago, like kūrigo which you already know, means "and." But -hago is only used between the names of two people or things while kūrigo starts a sentence.

Chom, "a little," is used in a request without adding its literal meaning. It makes the request a little more polite.

Popshida is po-, "to see" or "to look at," and -pshida, "let's." Popshida literally means "let's look at," but here it's understood as "let me see."

-pshida is the suggestion ending, meaning "let's." For example, kapshida would be "let's go."

Mani, "a lot" or "many," is only used with a verb.

Tamnyo igō is "this blanket." In Korean, this is said in reverse order: tamnyo, "blanket," then igō, "this." Koreans mention the general type of item first, "blanket," and then get more specific with "this one."

Hapshida literally means "let's do" or "let's make." When you're bargaining and you want to say, "Let's make it..." -e is added to the price. For example, Sach'onwone hapshida, "Let's make it 4,000 won."

Kollanhamnida means "It's difficult" or "That's hard to do." When a shopowner says this, he's really saying, "No way!"

Ssage is only used with verbs. It is never used with the name of an object, as in ssage tamnyo, "cheap blanket."

Tugaee is tugae, "two," and -e "for." Therefore, the last -e is pronounced as a separate syllable after -gae.

Öttössümnikka means "how is" or "how about."

Ch'orok means "green" and saek, "color." Saek is often used with the words denoting colors. "Green" may also be referred to as noksaek.

-ssik means "each" or "per." For example, tulssik means "two each."
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Ibul chom popshida.

Let me see some quilts, please.
Tamnyohago ibul chom popshida.

Let me see some blankets and quilts, please.
Shigye yögi mani issūmnida.

We have lots of watches here.
Shigye igō ȍlmamnikka?

How much is this watch?
Ibul igō ssage hapshida.

Let's make this quilt cheap.
Tamnyo igō samanwōne hapshida.

Let's make this blanket 40,000 won.
Shigye igō sammanwōne chushipshio.

Please give me this watch for 30,000 won.
Igō tugae sagessūmnida; chom ssage chushipshio.

I'm going to buy two of these; give them to me cheap.
Igō tugaeе sach'ŏnwŏn ɒttōssūmnikka?

How about 4,000 won for two of these?
Ibulhago tamnyo hanassik chushipshio.

Give me one each of the quilts and the blankets.
Igō samman och'ŏnwŏnimnida.

This is 35,000 won.
Chossūmnida.

That's good.
Exercise 2. Say in English.


I will buy two of these.
Let's make this quilt cheap.
How much is this red blanket?
Do you have green quilts?
How about two for 4,000 won?

Exercise 4.

You hear: Hamnida.

Say: An hamnida.
Exercise 5. Repetition.

saek      color
ppalgansaek    red
ppalgansaek ibul    red quilt
ch'oroksaeak    green
ch'oroksaeak tamnyo    green blankets
hinsaek    white
hinsaek ibul    white quilt
kkamansaek    black
kkamansaek t'eibul    black table
p'aransaek    blue
p'aransaek sop'a    blue sofa
noransaek    yellow
noransaek tamnyo    yellow blanket
orenjisaek    orange
orenjisaek ibul    orange quilt
peijisaek    beige
peijisaek tamnyo    beige blanket

NOTE: P'aransaek, "blue," is sometimes used in Korean to refer to "green," particularly to describe grass, trees, or leaves. However, for other common objects, only ch'oroksaeak is used to mean "green."

Exercise 7.

You hear: red blanket
Say: Ppalgansaek tamnyo issūnnikka?

yellow quilt
blue blanket
black watch
green quilt
white blanket

Exercise 8.

You hear: green blanket
Say: Ch'oroksaek tamnyo chom popshida.

yellow table
red apples
white blanket
green sofa
beige blanket
Exercise 9.

You hear: blanket, 30,000
Say: Tamnyo igŏ sammanwŏne hapshida.

watch, 3,000
sofa, 60,000
bed, 70,000
quilt, 9,500
blanket, 8,500

Exercise 10. Say in Korean.

Are you looking for yellow blankets?
Do you have white quilts?
Let me see this beige sofa.
Make this orange quilt cheap.
Give me a black quilt and a white quilt.

Exercise 11. Listening Comprehension.

a. What costs 28,000 won?
b. What price did they agree on for the blankets?
c. How much is the watch?
d. How much is it in dollars?
e. What costs 1,300 won?
Exercise 12.

You hear: 3,700 won
Say: Igŏ samch'ŏn ch'ilbaegwŏne chushipshio.

2,800 won
45,000 won
6,500 won
3,200 won
50,000 won

Exercise 13.

You hear: two
Say: Igŏ tugae ssage hapshida.

three
five
seven
nine
twelve

Exercise 14. Role Play.

a. Say that you are looking for a blanket.

b. Ask the price of the blanket that you are pointing at.

c. Say that you'll buy two and ask for a cheap price.

d. Say, "OK," and ask for a red blanket and a blue blanket.
Exercise 15. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

Storekeeper: ӿ스 oseyo. Tamnyo ch'ajūseyo?
David Jones: Ne. Tamnyohago ibul chom popshida.
Storekeeper: Yōgi mani issōyo.
David Jones: Tamnyo igō ōlmayeyo?
Storekeeper: Samman och'ōnwōnyeyo.
David Jones: Sammanwōne hapshida.
Storekeeper: Kollanhamnida. Samman samch'ōnwōn chuseyo.
David Jones: Tugae sagessōyo. Ssage hapshida.
Storekeeper: Tugaee yungman sach'ōnwōn ōttōssūnnikka?
David Jones: Choayo. Kūrōm ch'oroksaeibulhago ppalgansaek tamnyo hanassikchuseyo.
Storekeeper: Ne. Algessōyo.
Street in Seoul located at 37° 34' 9.61" N, 126° 59' 8.7" E

Photo: Tim Walker
Date: 18 Aug 2008
cc-by-2.0
UNIT 3, LESSON 3

CONVERSATION

David Jones: Ch'ŏngbaji igŏ ŏlmam-nikka? How much are these blue jeans?

Storekeeper: Man ich'ŏnŭnimnida. They're 12,000 won.

David Jones: Saijŭ samshipsa ŏpsŭmnikka? Don't you have size 34?

Storekeeper: Yŏgi issŭmnida. Ibŏbo-shipshio. I have them right here. Try them on.

*   *   *

Storekeeper: Chal matsŭmnida. They fit well.

David Jones: Kŭlsseyo.... Well, I'm not so sure....

Storekeeper: Aju pogi chossŭmnida. They look really good.

David Jones: Nŏmu pissamnida. Man-wŏne hapshida. They're too expensive. Let's make it 10,000 won.

Storekeeper: Ne. Kūrŏm manwŏn chushipshio. Okay. Then give me 10,000 won.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Ch'öng is another word for "blue." It is not used by itself, but only with saek or as part of a compound word.

Ch'öngbaji specifically refers to blue jeans. Baji is a general word for pants.

Saiju is simply the Korean pronunciation of the English word "size." Pants sizes are usually measured in inches.

Opsümnikka, the question form of Opsümnida, means "don't you have" or "isn't/aren't there any?"

Ibōbo- in ibōboshipshio means "to try on." It is only used for clothes. For trying on other things, different verbs are used.

Kulsseyo is an expression used to show that one is not fully sure or satisfied. It is pronounced with a prolonged intonation. It is translated here as "Well, I'm not so sure..."

Pissa- means "to be expensive."
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Yŏgi ch'ŏngbaji öpsūmnikka?
Don't you have blue jeans here?
Saijū samshibo öpsūmnikka?
Don't you have size 35?
Ch'ŏngbaji igō ibŏboshipshio.
Try these blue jeans on.
Aju chal matsūmnida
It fits very well.
Ch'ŏngbaji igō aju chal matsūmnida.
These blue jeans fit very well.
Aju pogi chossūmnida.
They look very good.
Pogi an chossūmnida.
It doesn't look good.
Paji igō pogi an chossūmnida.
These pants don't look good.
Ch'ŏngbaji igō ŏlmamnikka?
How much are these blue jeans?
Manwone ŏttŏssūmnikka?
How about 10,000 won?
Igō nŏmu pissamnida.
It's too expensive.
Paji pyŏllo an pissamnida.
The pants are not really expensive.
Exercise 2. Say in English.


Don't you have blue jeans here?
Do you have size 36?
How much are these blue jeans?
That's too expensive. Let's make it cheap.
Well, I'm not sure....

Exercise 4. Role Play.

a. Say that you are looking for blue jeans.
b. Ask the price of the pair you are pointing at.
c. Ask if he has size 36.
d. Say that they fit well.
e. Ask for a lower price.
f. Say, "OK."
Exercise 5. Repetition.

posŏk
Posŏk nŏmu pissamnida.

panji
Panji yŏgi mani issŭmnida.

mokkŏri
Mokkŏri igŏ pogi chossŭmnida.

kūm
kūmbanji
kūmmokkŏri
kūmshigye
paekkŭm
paekkŭmbanji
paekkŭmmokkŏri
K'ŭmnida.
Kŭmbanji igŏ nŏmu k'ŭmnida.
Paekkŭmbanji an k'ŭmnida.
Chaksŭmnida.
Chom chaksŭmnida.
Mokkŏri igŏ nŏmu chaksŭmnida.
Ch'ŏngbaji igŏ an chaksŭmnida.

jewelry
Jewelry is too expensive.

ring
We have lots of rings here.

necklace
This necklace looks nice.

gold

gold ring

gold necklace

gold watch

platinum, white gold

platinum ring

platinum necklace

It's big.

This gold ring is too big.
The platinum ring is not big.

It's small.

It's a little small.

This necklace is too small.

These blue jeans are not small.

NOTE: Panji is pronounced banji after m.

Exercise 7. Say in Korean.

Do you have gold necklaces here?
Let me see some platinum rings.
It's too expensive.
This is not big.
This ring is too small.

Exercise 8.

You hear: Panji k'ūmnida.
Say: Panji an k'ūmnida.

Exercise 9.

You hear: blue jeans
Say: Ch'ōngbaji ōpsūnnikka?

necklace
American money
platinum rings
size 36
American cigarettes
Exercise 10.

You hear: jewelry
Say: Posōk igō nōmu pissamnida.

platinum necklace
gold ring
gold watch
blue jeans

Exercise 11.

You hear: this ring
Say: Panji igō chom chaksūmnida.

this bed
this table
this watch
these blue jeans
this necklace

Do you have lots of jewelry here?
Let me see some rings and necklaces.
This platinum ring is too small.
Gold rings and gold necklaces are expensive.
Blue jeans are not expensive.
This ring is not small.

Exercise 13. Listening Comprehension Review.

a. Who is leaving?
b. What is Mr. Pak's occupation?
c. When are they going to see each other again?
d. When is Mr. Kim going to go?
e. How much do the apples cost?

a. Miss Chang asks if you are busy. Tell her you are not particularly busy.

b. Miss Yi asks you if you are married. Tell her you are still single.

c. You're SGT Williams, and your friend Mr. Kim just introduced a friend to you. Respond and introduce yourself.

d. You are in a coffee shop:

   (1) When the waitress greets you, order a cup of coffee.

   (2) After she brings it, ask the price of the coffee.

e. You are in a jewelry store:

   (1) When the clerk greets you, ask her to show you some gold rings.

   (2) After she brings them to you, you try one on. Tell her it's too small.

Exercise 15. Role Play.

a. Say that you want to see some jewelry.

b. Ask the price of the platinum ring you are pointing at.

c. Say that it's too small.

d. Say that it fits well. Then offer 85,000 won.

e. Agree and say that you also want to see necklaces.
Exercise 16. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

David Jones: Ch'ŏngbaji igo ālmayeyo?
Storekeeper: Man ich'ŏnwŏnyeyo.

David Jones: Saijū samshipsa āpsŏyo?
Storekeeper: Yŏgi issŏyo. Iboboseyo.

* * *

Storekeeper: Chal matsumnida.
David Jones: Kūlsseyo.
Storekeeper: Aju poji chossŭmnida.
David Jones: Nŏmu pissayo. Manwŏne hapshida.
Storekeeper: Ne. Kūrŏm, manwŏn chuseyo.
Situation 1. You are Jim Harris. You stop in at a Korean blanket store to browse around.
   a. Ask the storekeeper to show you some blankets and quilts.
   b. You see one in particular that you like. Ask him, "How much is this quilt?"
   c. He says it's 25,000 won. Say, "Let's make it 20,000 won."
   d. ON TAPE ONLY.

Situation 2. You're still trying to bargain over the price of quilts.
   a. Tell him you're planning to buy three.
   b. Say, "Let's make it cheap."
   c. ON TAPE ONLY.

Situation 3. You've gone to a different store where the prices are better.
   a. Ask if they have blue blankets.
   b. ON TAPE ONLY.
   c. ON TAPE ONLY.
Situation 4. You're David Jones. You're shopping for blue jeans, and you see a style you like.

a. Ask the storekeeper, "How much are these blue jeans?"

b. Ask him, "Don't you have size 32?"

c. ON TAPE ONLY.

d. You tried them on. Tell him you're not sure, and that they're too small.

Situation 5. You're in a jewelry store, looking for something to buy as a gift.

a. Ask the owner to show you rings and necklaces.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. He shows you some jewelry you like, but it costs too much. Tell him it's too expensive.
UNIT 4
TIME AND DATES

The famous Pulguksa Temple at Kyongju.
UNIT 4

OBJECTIVES

In this unit you will learn the Korean expressions for time, days, months, and years. An important general rule that you must remember is that the designation of time in Korean proceeds from "larger" to "smaller." For example, 11:30 the 27th day of April, 1979 is expressed in Korean as "1979-April-27th-eleven-thirty."

At the end of Unit 4, you will be able to:

1. Ask or state the time, day of the week, month, day of the month, and year.

2. Understand these expressions when spoken at slow-normal speed, in isolation or in simple sentences.
Exercise 1. Repetition.

yŏltushi

yŏlhanshi  hanshi

yŏlshi

ahopshi  tushi

yŏdŏlshi  seshi

ilgopshi  neshi

tyŏsŏtshi  tasŏtshi

NOTE: Remember that the native Korean numbers 1 through 4 lose their last sound when they are placed before a counter.
Exercise 2. Say in English.


- ten o'clock
- four o'clock
- nine o'clock
- eight o'clock
- six o'clock
- one o'clock
- two o'clock
- three o'clock
- five o'clock
- eleven o'clock
- twelve o'clock
- seven o'clock

Exercise 4. Repetition.

chigūm
myōtshi
Myōtshimnikka?
Chigūm myōtshimnikka?
Chigūm hansomnida.

now
what time
What time is it?
What time is it now?
It's one o'clock now.

NOTE: -imnikka and -imnida drop the first i when they follow -shi.
Exercise 5.

You hear: Chigūm myōtshimnikka? four o'clock
Say: Chigūm neshimnida.

- four o'clock
- one o'clock
- five o'clock
- six o'clock
- two o'clock
- seven o'clock
- three o'clock
- twelve o'clock
- eleven o'clock
- eight o'clock
- nine o'clock
- ten o'clock
To form the expression for "half-past" an hour, add -ban right after the hour.


Hanshibanimnida.  It's 1:30.
Tushibanimnida.  It's 2:30.
Yösötshibanimnida.  It's 6:30.
Yölsibanimnida.  It's 10:30.
Yölshibanimnida.  It's 11:30.

Exercise 7. Say in Korean.

a. 12:30   c. 5:30   e. 1:30
b. 6:30   d. 10:30   f. 3:30
Exercise 8.

You hear: Chigūm myōtshimnikka? one o'clock
Say: Hanshimnida.

a. 11:30  c. 4:30  e. twelve o'clock
b. eight o'clock  d. six o'clock  f. 1:30


shigan  hour (duration)
myōtshigan  how many hours
kōllimnikka  does it take
Myōtshigan kōllimnikka?  How many hours does it take?
kōllimnida  it takes
Tushigan kōllimnida.  It takes two hours.

NOTE: As you can see, shigan is used when you talk about duration of time; -shi denotes a specific point in time.

Exercise 10.

You hear: Myōtshigan kōllimnikka? two hours
Say: Tushigan kōllimnida.

a. five hours  c. one hour  e. eight hours
b. three hours  d. ten hours  f. seven hours
Sino-Korean numbers are used for time expressions with minutes, -pun.

Exercise 11. Repetition.

NOTE: -pun is pronounced -bun after o.
The hour phrase must precede the minute phrase.

Exercise 12.

a. seshi obun
d. tasōtshi oshippun

b. yōlanshi shiboun
e. yōsōtshi obun

c. hanshi sashibobun
f. ilgopshi ishippun

a.  

b.  

c.  

d.  

e.  

f.

NOTE: -jōn means "before."
Exercise 15.

a. 音声発音 [hanshi obunjōn] に伴う時刻

b. 聴音発音 [yōsōtshi shippunjōn] に伴う時刻

c. 聴音発音 [yōlhanshi shibobunjōn] に伴う時刻

d. 時差発音 [seshi shippunjōn] に伴う時刻

e. 時差発音 [tushī obunjōn] に伴う時刻

f. 時差発音 [tasōtshi shippunjōn] に伴う時刻

a. 

b. 

c. 

d. 

e. 

f. 

Exercise 17. Say in English.
Exercise 18. Repetition.

Ojōn          morning, a.m.
ojōn ahopshi  9 a.m.
ohu          afternoon, p.m.
ohu tushi    2 p.m.
ojone    in the morning
ohue    in the afternoon
ojon ilgopshie at 7 a.m.
ohu seshie at 3 p.m.
Ojone oshipshio. Please come in the morning.
Ojōn yōlshie oshipshio. Please come at 10 a.m.
Ohue kashipshio. Please go in the afternoon.
Ohu tasōtshie kagešumnida. I will go at 5 p.m.

NOTE: -e here means "in", "at." It is added to the last time reference mentioned.

Exercise 19. Say in English.


Please come in the morning.
I'll go tomorrow afternoon.
I'm not busy in the afternoon.
It's still morning.
UNIT 4, LESSON 2

Exercise 1. Repetition.

yoil  
day of the week
iryoil  
Sunday
wŏryoil  
Monday
hwayoil  
Tuesday
suyoil  
Wednesday
mogyoil  
Thursday
kūmyoil  
Friday
t'oyoil  
Saturday

NOTE: "Friday" is sometimes pronounced kūmnyoil.

Exercise 2. Say in English.

Musŭn yoi
Musŭn yoirimnikka?
onūl
Onūl musŭn yoirimnikka?
Suyoirimnida.

Exercise 3. Repetition.

Musŭn yoi
Musŭn yoirimnikka?
onūl
Onūl musŭn yoirimnikka?
Suyoirimnida.

NOTE: Yoil is pronounced yoir- when a vowel follows it.
Exercise 4.

You hear: Musūn yoirimnikka? Wednesday
Say: Onūl suyoirimnida.

Tuesday
Saturday
Friday
Sunday
Thursday
Monday
UNIT 4 LESSON 2

The months are made up of Sino-Korean numbers followed by the suffix 
-wôl, "month."

Exercise 5. Repetition.

-wôl

month

irwôl

January

iwôl

February

samwôl

March

sawôl

April

owôl

May

yuwôl

June

ch'irwôl

July

pa'rwôl

August

kuwôl

September

shiwôl

October

shibirwôl

November

shibiwôl

December

NOTE: Il is pronounced ir- when -wôl follows it. The same sound
change occurs with ch'il, p'al and shibil.

The k in yuk is dropped when -wôl follows it. However,
this does not always happen in younger people's speech. There­
fore, yugwôl may also be heard.

The p in ship is dropped when -wôl follows. However, shib-
wôl is also used among younger people.

Exercise 7. Repetition.

Onje when
oshyõòsumnikka did you come
Onje oshyõòsumnikka? When did you come?
sawõre in April
wassũmnida I came
Sawõre wassũmnida. I came in April.

NOTE: Oshyõòsumnikka is used to ask about someone else, but wassũmnida is used to talk about yourself.
-e means "in." -wõl is pronounced -wõr when -e follows it.

Exercise 8.

You hear: Onje oshyõòsumnikka? August
Say: P'arwõre wassũmnida.

July
June
December
October
January
November
August

iril  the first day
il   the second
samil the third
sail  the fourth
oil   the fifth
yugil the sixth
ch'iril the seventh
p'aril the eighth
kuil  the ninth
shibil the tenth
shibiril the eleventh
shibiil the twelfth
shipsamil the thirteenth
shipsail the fourteenth
shiboil the fifteenth

NOTE: Il, "one," is pronounced ir- when il follows it. The same happens to "the eleventh"; it becomes shibiril.

Ch'il is pronounced ch'ir- when il follows. The same change happens to p'al; it is pronounced par-.

Remember that ship is pronounced shib- when i, o or y follow.

Exercise 10. Say in English.
Exercise 11. Repetition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ikot</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>irwöl shibil</td>
<td>January 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irwöl shibiil</td>
<td>January 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iwöl iril</td>
<td>February 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iwöl iil</td>
<td>February 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>samwöl shibil</td>
<td>March 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sawöl p'aril</td>
<td>April 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owöl ch'iril</td>
<td>May 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuwöl yugil</td>
<td>June 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shiwöl shibil</td>
<td>October 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shibirwöl shiboil</td>
<td>November 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shibiwöl shipsail</td>
<td>December 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 12. Say in English.
Exercise 13. Repetition.

shimnyugil the sixteenth
shipch'iril the seventeenth
shipp'aril the eighteenth
shipkuil the nineteenth
ishibil the twentieth
ishibiril the twenty-first
ishibiil the twenty-second
ishipsamil the twenty-third
ishipsail the twenty-fourth
ishiboil the twenty-fifth
ishimnyugil the twenty-sixth
ishipch'iril the twenty-seventh
ishipp'aril the twenty-eighth
ishipkuil the twenty-ninth
samshibil the thirtieth
samshibiril the thirty-first

Exercise 14. Say in English.

Exercise 15. Repetition.

kuwol shimnyugil September 16
owol shipp'aril May 18
p'arwol ishibil August 20
shiwo1 kuil October 9
Exercise 16. Say in English.

Exercise 17. Repetition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Myoch'il</th>
<th>What date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Myoch'irimnikka?</td>
<td>What's the date?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onul myoch'irimnikka?</td>
<td>What's the date today?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuirimnida.</td>
<td>It's the ninth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onul iwol shipsairimnida.</td>
<td>Today is February 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onul yuwol ishipp'aririmnida.</td>
<td>Today is June 28.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 18.

You hear: Onul myoch'irimnikka? March 20
Say: Onul samwol ishibirimnida.

June 15
October 6
May 13
March 19
February 20
UNIT 4, LESSON 3

Years are expressed using Sino-Korean numbers followed by -nyon, "year." They are never read as two separate numbers as in English. For example, shipku-ch'ilshipku, 19-79, is incorrect.

Exercise 1. Repetition.

ch'ongubaek p'alshipsanyon 1984
ch'ongubaek ch'ilshipsamnyon 1973
ch'ongubaek oshipp'alnyon 1958
ch'ongubaek yukshipkunyong 1969
ch'onp'albaek yukshibilnyon 1861
ch'onch'ilbaek ch'ilshimnyungnyon 1776

NOTE: Ku, "nine," is pronounced gu when it follows ch'on.

In 1776, the k in yuk is pronounced ng due to the following n in -nyon.

Exercise 2. Say in English.


1965
1963
1984
1979
1957
 Often, only the last two digits of a year are used; you may do so as long as you refer specifically to this century. Also, when a date is used with the year, the year comes first.

Exercise 4. Repetition.

p'alshipsamnyŏn  '83
ch'ilshimnyungnyŏn  '76
yukshipsanyŏn  '64
oshipch'ilnyŏn  '57
yukshibonyŏn  '65

ch'ŏngubaek yukshipsanyŏn kwol ch'iril  September 7, 1964

ch'ŏngubaek ch'ilshipkunyŏn sawol shipsail  April 14, 1979

p'alshipsamnyŏn iwŏl yugil  February 6, '83

yukshipch'ilnyŏn owŏl ishipkuil  May 29, '67

Exercise 5. Say in English.


April 6, '65
June 10, '64
September 27, '77
October 4, '84
January 13, '81
Exercise 7. Repetition.

Onje oshyossumnikka? When did you come?
hanguge to Korea, in Korea

Onje hanguge oshyossumnikka? When did you come to Korea?
changnyön last year
Changnyöne yögi wassumnida. I came here last year.
kumnyön this year
Kümnyöne hanguge wassumnida. I came to Korea this year.
naenyön next year
Naenyöne kagessumnida. I'm going to go next year.
miguge to the United States
Naenyöne miguge kagessumnida. I'm going to go to America next year.

NOTE: Hanguk is pronounced hanguq- when e follows, and miguk changes to migug- before -e.
-e means "to" when you talk about coming and going.
Remember, however, that -e is also used with time references. Here it's added to "last year" and "next year" to show that something happens "at" a certain time or "in" a certain year.

Exercise 8. Say in English.

I came in 1984.
When did you come to Korea?
I'm going to go to America next year.
I came to Korea this year.
When did you come here?

Exercise 10. Repetition.

saengil
Saengil onjemnikka?
che saengil
Che saengil iwŏl samir-imnida.
Saengil yukshipsamnyŏn owŏl shipsairimnida.

When is your birthday?
my birthday
My birthday is February 3.
My birthday is May 14, '63.

NOTE: -imnikka often drops i when it follows words which end in vowel sounds such as e, a, i, o and u.

Che, "my," may be omitted when you say "my birthday."

Exercise 11. Say in English.

Please come at 1:30 p.m.
How many hours does it take?
It takes four hours.
I'll go at 4:00 tomorrow.
Today is March 23rd.
My birthday is July 9, '63.
7th century Cheomseongdae astronomical observatory in Gyeongju
SELF-EVALUATION QUIZ

Situation 1. You're David Jones. PFC Pak comes up to you at work to tell you about an appointment he has scheduled.

a. ON TAPE ONLY.

b. Tell him it's 8:30 now.

c. He tells you he has an appointment at 10:00. Ask him how many hours it will take.

d. ON TAPE ONLY.

e. Tell him, "Well then, please go at a quarter to 10."

Situation 2. PFC Pak is filling out some paperwork. He doesn't have a calendar, so he asks you some questions.

a. ON TAPE ONLY.

b. Tell him today is Thursday.

c. ON TAPE ONLY.

d. Tell him today is the 25th.

e. ON TAPE ONLY.

f. Tell him you came to Korea on the 19th of October.
Situation 3. You're Mike Williams, and you're talking to Mr. Kim.

a. ON TAPE ONLY.

b. Tell him, "No. I came in March of this year."

c. He asks when you'll go back to the United States. Tell him you'll go in February of next year.

d. Ask Mr. Kim if he's busy this afternoon.

e. ON TAPE ONLY.

f. Tell him, "Today's my birthday."
UNIT 5
EVERYDAY CONVERSATION

*Toksu Palace in downtown Seoul.*

Photo: 2007/Thierry
Date: 10 Jul 2004
cc-by-2.0
At the end of Unit 5, you will be able to:

1. Tell where you're from and what your hometown is, and ask someone else for the same information.
2. Describe your family and ask about another's.
3. Ask someone what they're doing at a certain time.
4. Suggest a social activity and a time to meet.
5. Respond to questions about whether you like something.
6. Give instructions to "personal hire" employees (houseboys or housegirls) regarding laundry, ironing or mending you might like done.
7. Ask someone not to do something.
8. Use the Korean words for certain uniform items.
9. Express the idea that you have to do something.
10. Thank someone for their work.
UNIT 5, LESSON 1

CONVERSATION

MAJ Pak: Harris taewinim, ŏnge hanguge oshyŏssŭmnikka? CPT Harris, when did you come to Korea?

Jim Harris: Kŭmnyŏn owŏre wassŭmnida. I came in May of this year.

MAJ Pak: Ne. ŏdisŏ oshyŏssŭmnikka? I see. Where did you come from?

Jim Harris: Detroitesŏ wassŭmnida. I came from Detroit.

MAJ Pak: A, kŏrŏssŭmnikka? Kohyangi Detroitimnikka? Oh, is that so? Is your hometown Detroit?

Jim Harris: Ne. Detroit che kohyangimnida. Yes. Detroit is my hometown.

MAJ Pak: Shillejiman, kyŏlhon hashyŏssŭmnikka? Excuse me, but are you married?

Jim Harris: Ne. Onyŏnjŏne haessŭmnida. Yes. I got married five years ago.

MAJ Pak: Puindo hanguge oshyŏssŭmnikka? Did your wife come to Korea too?

Jim Harris: Mullon kach'i wassŭmnida. Of course she came along.

MAJ Pak: Aidŭldo issŭmnikka? Do you have children too?

Jim Harris: Ne. Adŭl hana ttal hana issŭmnida. Yes. I have a son and a daughter.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Remember that oshyŏssŭnnikka is used to ask about another person, while wassŭnnida is used to speak about yourself. Wassŭmnida is also appropriate when you talk about your spouse.

Odi means "where" and -esŏ means "from" when you talk about going and coming. It is shortened to -sŏ when it follows words ending in a vowel sound, as in ădisŏ, "from where."

Kohyangi is kohyang, "hometown," and -i, indicating that kohyang is the subject.

Remember, although Kyŏlon hashyŏssŭnnikka? literally means "Did you get married?" it also means "Are you married?"

Onyŏn means "five years" and -jŏne means "before" or "ago."

Haessŭmnida, " I did," is often used to answer a question that includes hashyŏssŭnnikka. You do not have to repeat the entire verb. For example, you can answer the question Kyŏlon hashyŏssŭnnikka? simply by saying, Ne. Haessŭmnida.

Puindo is puin, "wife," and -do, "too" or "also." Puin is used to refer to the wife of a man who is your equal or to address a married female. However, puin is never used for your own wife.

Kach'i means "together" or "along."

Aidul is ai-, "child," and -dul, which makes it the plural. This plural suffix is not always used. -do is "too," so aiduldo is "children too."

Adul is "son" and ttal is "daughter."
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Changnyŏne hanguge oshyŏssŭmnikka?
Did you come to Korea last year?
Kŭmnyŏn sawŏre wassŭmnida.
I came in April of this year.
Inyŏnjŏne hanguge wassŭmnida.
I came to Korea two years ago.
San Francisco-eso wassŭmnida.
I came from San Francisco.
Kohyang New Yorkimnikka?
Is New York your hometown?
Washington che kohyangimnida.
Washington is my hometown.
Shillejiman, ŏnje kyŏlhon hashyŏssŭmnikka?
Excuse me, but when did you get married?
Samnyŏnjŏne kyŏlhon haessŭmnida.
I got married three years ago.
Puindo hanguge kyeshimnikka?
Is your wife also in Korea?
Puindo kach'i hange oshyŏssümnikka?
Did your wife come to Korea with you?
Aidūl ŏdi issūmnikka?
Where are your children?
Adŏlhago ttal an wassūmnida.
My son and daughter did not come.

Exercise 2. Say in English

Remember

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When talking about others, use:</th>
<th>When talking about self/spouse/children, use:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oshyŏssümnikka</td>
<td>wassūmnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasyŏssümnikka</td>
<td>haessūmnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kyeshimnikka</td>
<td>issūmnida</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


I came from San Francisco.
Washington is my hometown.
I got married four years ago.
My son and daughter also came along.
My children are in the United States.
Exercise 4. Role Play.

a. Say that you came last year.

b. Say that you came from Philadelphia.

c. Say that your hometown is Chicago.

d. Say that you got married seven years ago.

e. Say "of course she did."
Exercise 5. Repetition.

uri we, our, my
uri ttal our/my daughter
uri adūl our/my son
Uri adūlhago ttal do hanguge My son and daughter are also issūmnida. in Korea.
uri hanguk our Korea, our country
Uri hanguge önje oshyōssūmnikka? When did you come to our country?
pumonim parents
uri pumonim my parents
Uri pumonim miguge My parents are in the United kyeshimnida. States.
Kim sōnsaengnim pumonim Mr. Kim's parents
Kim sōnsaengnim, pumonim Where are your parents, Mr. òdi kyeshimnikka? Kim?
chip house, home
uri chip my home, my house
Uri chibe oshipshio. Please come to my house.

NOTES: Uri normally means "we" or "our." However, Koreans often use this word as "my," instead of using che.

Pumonim can be used for your own parents as well as others'.

Chip is pronounced chib- when an -e follows it. Chibe means either "to the house" or "at home" depending on the verb in the sentence. Chibe issūmnida means "[I] am at home." "My house" is almost always referred to as uri chip, rarely as che chip.

UNIT 5 LESSON 1

Exercise 7. Say in Korean.

Where are your parents?
Where are your children?
Is your wife in Korea?
My children are in the United States.
Please come to my house.

Exercise 8. Repetition.

chipsaram  
Uri chipsaram yōgi issūmnida.  
namp'yōn  
Uri namp'yōn kuninimnida.  
miguksaram  
Uri chipsaram miguksaramimnida.  
migukkunin  
Uri namp'yōn migukkuninimnida.  
samonim  
Kim sōnsaengnim samonim  
Pak sōnsaengnim samonim yosae pappūshimnikka?

wife (one's own wife)
My wife is here.
husband (one's own husband)
My husband is in the military.
American (person)
My wife is an American.
American service member
My husband is an American service member.
wife (someone else's wife)
Mr. Kim's wife
Is Mrs. Pak busy these days?

NOTE: Chipsaram is the humble way of referring to one's own wife, literally meaning "home person."

Samonim is a title for the wife of a man you must show respect to, such as your superior or an older man. Since a Korean woman keeps her maiden name, Mr. Kim's wife is not called Kim samonim; she is either addressed simply as samonim or as Kim sōnsaengnim samonim, "Mr. Kim's wife."
Exercise 9. Say in English.

Exercise 10. Say in Korean.

My husband came here last year.
My wife is in Korea too.
Mr. Kim is here.
My husband is an NCO.
My wife is an American.

Unlike kyeshimnida and issūmnida, some verbs are made honorific or respectful by adding -shi.

The honorific forms should be used when talking to or about other adults.

The plainer, non-honorific forms are used for yourself, for your spouse, and for children.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Adults</th>
<th>Self/Spouse/Children</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Honorific</strong></td>
<td><strong>Non-Honorific</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chinaeshimnikka</td>
<td>chinaemnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pappūshimnikka</td>
<td>pappūmnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ishimnikka</td>
<td>-imnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ajūshimnikka</td>
<td>ch'atsūmnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oshyōssūmnikka</td>
<td>wassūmnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hashyōssūmnikka</td>
<td>haessūmnida</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 11. Repetition.

Uri pumonim chal chinaeshimnida.
   My parents are getting along fine.
Uri namp'yŏn chal chinaemnida.
   My husband is getting along fine.
Pak soryŏngnim, pappŭshimnikka?
   MAJ Pak, are you busy?
Uri chipsaram yosae pappŭmnida.
   My wife is busy these days.
Kim sŏnsaengnim, kuninishimnikka?
   Mr. Kim, are you in the military?
Chŏnŭn minganinimnida.
   I am a civilian.


My wife came last year.
My parents are in the United States.
Mrs. Kim, are you busy?
When did you come here?
My husband isn't busy these days.
UNIT 5

Exercise 13.

You hear: Chipsaram wassumniđa.
Say: Chipsaramdo wassumniđa.

Exercise 14.

You hear: eight years ago
Say: P'alnyŏnjŏne kyŏlon haessumniđa.

four years ago
six years ago
nine years ago
12 years ago
seven years ago

Exercise 15.

You hear: Mr. Kim
Say: Kim sŏnsaengnimdo kach'i kagessumniđa.

my wife
my son
my daughter
my parents
MAJ Parker's wife
REVIEW

As you have seen so far, the Korean word order is more flexible than English. However, in some other cases, certain words have a fixed place in a sentence. For example, a number phrase has to follow the noun. Also, an comes immediately before the verb. With most verbs involving ha-, "to do," an is used immediately before the ha-.

KOREAN WORD ORDER IS FLEXIBLE:

| Kümnyône hanguge wassûmnida. | I came to Korea this year. |
| Hanguge kümnyône wassûmnida. |
| Puindo hanguge oshyôssûmnikka? | Did your wife also come to Korea? |
| Hanguge puindo oshyôssûmnikka? |
| Tambae yôgi issûmnida. | The cigarettes are here. |
| Yôgi tambae issûmnida. |

EXCEPTIONS EXIST:

| ALWAYS: Sagwa hangae chushipshio. Give me an apple. |
| NEVER: Hangae sagwa chushipshio. |
| ALWAYS: Hanguge an wassûmnida. | [He/she/they] did not come |
| NEVER: An hanguge wassûmnida. | to Korea. |
| ALWAYS: Kyôllhon an haessûmnida. | [He/she/they] are not |
| NEVER: An kyôllhon haessûmnida. | married. |
| ALWAYS: Pogi an chossûmnida. | It doesn't look good. |
| NEVER: An pogi chossûmnida. |
Exercise 16.

You hear: a son and a daughter
Say: Ḥūl ḥanā ṭṭal ḥanā issūmnīdā.

a son and two daughters
two sons and two daughters
three sons and a daughter
a son and three daughters
two sons and a daughter

Exercise 17. Role Play.

a. Say that you are married.
b. Say that you have a son.
c. Say that they certainly did.
d. Say that they are in the United States.
e. Say that your wife is a civilian.
Exercise 18. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

MAJ Pak: Harris taewinim, ŏnje hanguge oshyŏssŏyo?

Jim Harris: Kŭmnyŏn owŏre wassŏyo.

MAJ Pak: Ne. Ŭdisŏ oshyŏssŏyo?

Jim Harris: Detroitesŏ wassŏyo.

MAJ Pak: A, kŭrŏseyo? Kohyangi Detroityeyo?

Jim Harris: Ne. Detroit che kohyangyeyo.

MAJ Pak: Shillejiman kyŏlhon hashyŏssŏyo?

Jim Harris: Ne. Onyŏnjŏne haessŏyo.

MAJ Pak: Puindo hanguge oshyŏssŏyo?

Jim Harris: Mullon kach'i wassŏyo.

MAJ Pak: Aidŭldo issŏyo?

Jim Harris: Ne. Aŭl hana ttal hana issŏyo.
Buddhist flagpole supports of Geumsansa Temple
MAJ Pak: Harris taewinim, onūl chōnyōge m̥w̥ hashimnikka? Captain Harris, what are you doing this evening?

Jim Harris: Pyŏllo halil ŏps̄um̥nida. Waeyo? I don't have anything special to do. Why?

MAJ Pak: Chōnyōk kach'i hapshida. Let's have dinner together.

Jim Harris: Choss̄um̥nida. Myōtshieyo? Great! What time?

MAJ Pak: Yŏsŏtshie mannaphshida. Let's meet at six o'clock.

Jim Harris: Arass̄um̥nida. All right.

* * *

MAJ Pak: Harris taewinim, musūn ŭmshik choahashimnikka? Captain Harris, what kind of food do you like?


MAJ Pak: A, kūrōss̄um̥nika? Kimch'ido choahashimnikka? Oh, is that so? Do you like kimchi too?


MAJ Pak: Kūrōm, hanguk ŭmshikchōme kapshida. Well then, let's go to a Korean restaurant.

NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Chōnyōge is chōnyōk, "evening," and -e "in." The k is pronounced g due to the following -e. Chōnyōk also means "supper" or "dinner," depending on the context.

Hashimnikka means "are you doing" or "is he/she doing."

Halil means "work to do" or "things to do."

Hapshida literally means "let's do." It is used with the names of foods and meals to mean "let's have" or "let's eat."

Chossūmnida means "Great," "That's good," "That's fine" or "OK."

Myōtshieyo? means "At what time?" -yo is required in polite speech when a word or phrase is used by itself without a sentence ending. Myōtshie? is not a polite way to ask "What time?" A -yo must be added: Myōtshieyo?

Mannapshida means "let's meet."

Arassumnida literally means "I have understood." It is used as an alternative to algessūmnida.

Ümshik specifically refers to cooked "dishes," rather than "groceries."

Choahamnida means "I like it," as opposed to Chossūmnida, "It is good."

Pulgogi is a Korean dish of marinated and barbecued beef, and kalbi, literally "rib," normally refers to barbecued ribs, which are also marinated.

Kimch'i is a Korean pickled vegetable, usually hot and spicy, and -do means "also" or "too."

Mashi issūmnida literally means "It has taste."

Ümshikchōm means "restaurant" and -e means "to." When -e is used with a verb of going or coming, it indicates a destination.

Ka- means "to go" and -pshida, "let's." So Kapshida means "Let's go."

Kūrōpshida is used to agree with a suggestion. It means "Let's do that" or "Let's do so."
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition.

Onūl ohue mwŏ hashimnikka?
   What are you doing this afternoon?

Pyŏllo an pappŭmnida. Waeyo?
   I am not really busy. Why?

K'ŏp'i kach'i hapshida.
   Let's have coffee together.

Taŭm wŏryoil ohu neshie mannapshida.
   Let's meet at 4:00 p.m. next Monday.

Mwŏ choahashimnikka?
   What do you like?

Hanguk ŭmshik choahashimnikka?
   Do you like Korean food?

Kimch'i aju choahamnida.
   I like kimchi very much.

Onūl ohue hanguk ŭmshikchŏme kapshida.
   Let's go to a Korean restaurant this afternoon.

Naeil shigan issŭmnikka?
   Do you have time tomorrow?
Exercise 2. Say in English.


What are you doing tomorrow morning?
Do you like American cigarettes?
Let's go to a Korean restaurant today.
Yes. Let's go. What time?
Let's meet at 4:00 p.m.
I don't have anything special to do.

Exercise 4. Role Play.

a. Say that you're not particularly busy.
b. Say that your wife is getting along fine.
c. Say that you don't have anything special to do and ask why.
d. Agree with the suggestion.
e. Thank him for the invitation.
f. Say that you understand and that she'll go with you.
Exercise 5. Repetition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chumare</th>
<th>(during) the weekend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ibon chumare</td>
<td>(during) this weekend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ibŏn chumare pyŏllo halil Őpsūmnida.</td>
<td>This weekend I don't have anything special to do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taŭm chumare</td>
<td>next weekend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taŭm chumare chŏnyŏk kach'i hapshida.</td>
<td>Let's have dinner together next weekend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kükchang</td>
<td>theater, movie theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kükchange kapshida.</td>
<td>Let's go to a theater.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taŭm chumare kükchange kapshida.</td>
<td>Let's go to a theater next weekend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taŭm t'oyoire kükchange kapshida.</td>
<td>Let's go to a theater next Saturday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kugyŏng</td>
<td>watching, sightseeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kugyŏng kapshida.</td>
<td>Let's go sightseeing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kükchang kugyŏng</td>
<td>watch a movie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naeil kükchang kugyŏng kapshida.</td>
<td>Let's go see a movie tomorrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kükchang kugyŏng choahashimnikka?</td>
<td>Do you like movies?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mashi chossŭmnida.</td>
<td>It tastes good.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulgogi mashi chossŭmnida.</td>
<td>The pulgogi tastes good.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalbi aju mashi chossŭmnida.</td>
<td>The kalbi tastes very good.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K'ŏp'i pyŏllo mashi an choss- ŭmnida.</td>
<td>The coffee doesn't taste particularly good.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Kugyŏng is a general word for watching some form of entertainment or for sightseeing.

Exercise 7.

You hear: Mashi chossūmnida.
Say: Mashi an chossūmnida.


What are you doing this weekend?
Well then, let's go to a movie tomorrow.
I'm not busy next weekend.
This kimchi doesn't taste very good.
My wife also likes Korean food.

Seoul
Seoul kugyŏng
Seoul kugyŏng kapshida.
shinae
Seoul shinae
Seoul shinae kugyŏng
Onul chŏnyŏge Seoul shinae kugyŏng kapshida.
kashimnikka
Kūkchange kashimnikka?
Ōdi kashimnikka?
kamnida
Chibe kamnida.
Miguge kamnida.
capital of South Korea
sightseeing in Seoul
Let's go sightseeing in Seoul.
downtown
downtown Seoul
sightseeing in downtown Seoul
Let's go sightseeing in downtown Seoul tonight.
are you going
Are you going to the theater?
Where are you going?
I am going
I am going home.
I am going to the United States.

NOTE: Shinae literally means "in town" and is used to refer to a downtown area.

When you say you are going or coming home, che or uri, "my," is normally omitted.

Exercise 10. Say in English.
Exercise 11. Listening Comprehension.
   a. What are they going to do?
   b. Where is he going tomorrow?
   c. What is he doing this weekend?
   d. Where are they going for dinner?
   e. When is he going to visit?

   What are you doing next weekend?
   Well then, let's go to a theater this evening.
   Where are you going?
   Let's go sightseeing in downtown Seoul.
   When are you going to the United States?

Exercise 13.

You hear: tomorrow evening
Say: Naeil chŏnyŏge mŭŏ hashimnikka?

this evening
next weekend
tomorrow afternoon
this weekend
next Saturday
Exercise 14.

You hear: Hanguk ūmshik choahashimnikka? yes, very much
Say: Ne. Hanguk ūmshik aju choahamnida.

yes, next year
yes, very much
yes, lots
yes, a little

Exercise 15.

You hear: going sightseeing in Seoul
Say: Seoul kugyŏng kashimnikka?

going to the theater
like Korean food
going home	
taste good
busty next weekend
Exercise 16.

You hear: meet next Saturday
Say: Taŭm t'oyoire mannapshida.

go to a movie Sunday
have dinner together
meet next weekend
go sightseeing this weekend
meet Friday evening

Exercise 17. Role Play.

a. Respond to his greeting. Then ask how he's getting along.
b. Introduce your wife to Mr. Kim.
c. Say that you are not busy.
d. Thank him for invitation.
e. Say that your wife also likes Korean food.
Exercise 18. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

MAJ Pak: Harris taewinim, onūl chŏnyŏge mwŏ haseyo?
Jim Harris: Pyŏllo halil ŏpsŏyo. Waeyo?
MAJ Pak: Chŏnyŏk kach'i hapshida.
Jim Harris: Chŏssŭmnida. Myŏtshieyo?
MAJ Pak: Yŏsŏtshie mannapshida.

* * *

MAJ Pak: Harris taewinim, musŭn ŭmshik choahaseyo?
Jim Harris: Hanguk ŭmshik choahaeyo. Pulgogihago kalbi aju choahamnida.
MAJ Pak: A, kŭrŏseyo? Kimch'ido choahaseyo?
Jim Harris: Mullonyo. Aju mashi issŏyo.
MAJ Pak: Kŭrŏm, hanguk ŭmshikchŏme kapshida.
Jim Harris: Chossŭmnida. Kŭrŏpshida.
David Jones: Misūt'ō Cho, iri oseyo. Kunbok igō ppalli set'akhago tariseyo. Mr. Cho, please come over here. Please wash and iron this uniform quickly.

Mr. Cho: Arassūmnida. Myōtshie künmu hashimnikka? All right. What time do you go to work?

David Jones: Ohu seshie künmu haeya twemnida. Kūrōnikka, ppalli haseyo. I have to go to work at three in the afternoon. So please do it quickly.

Mr. Cho: Ne. Kot hagessūmnida. Yes. I'll do it right away.

David Jones: Tto paji chōgō chom susōn haseyo. Kūrigo, chom iltchigi oseyo. Also, please mend those pants. And, come a little early.


David Jones: Sugo haessūmnida. Thank you for your efforts.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Misūt'ō is more appropriate for an employee than sønsaengnim.

Iri means "this way" or "towards me." It is used in directions instead of yögi, "here" or "this place."

Oseyo is the polite but informal version of oshipshio. You will study this ending specifically for conversations with an employee.

Kunbok is a general word for military uniforms.

Set'ak means "laundry" and set'akha-, "to do laundry." Set'akha thus means "wash and."

Tari- means "to iron."

Kūnmu means "performing duty," "work" and kūnmu hamnida means "[I] work," "[I] am on duty."

Kūnmu haeya twemnida means "[I] must work."

Kūrōnikka means "so," "therefore" or "accordingly" and is used at the beginning of a sentence.

Haseyo means "please do [it]," and hagessūmida, "[I] will do."

Chōgō means "that thing," "that one" or "those."

Susōn means "mending," "fixing," and susōn haseyo, "please mend."

Iltchigi is used only with verbs. It is not used with nouns, as in iltchigi chōnyōk, "early dinner."

In Chom iltchigi oseyo, "before I go to work" is understood.

Sugo literally means "hard work," and Sugo haessūmida, "You have worked hard." It is used to thank someone when he/she has done a job for you, and also when someone agrees to do some work for you.
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition.

Misūt'ō Pak, iri chom ppalli oseyo.
Please come here quickly, Mr. Pak.
Kunbok igō chom ppalli set'ak haseyo.
Please wash this uniform quickly.
Onūl ojōn ilgopshie kūnmu haeya twemnida.
I have to go to work at seven this morning.
Kūrōnikka, kot haeya twemnida.
So you have to do it right away.
Ne. Ppalli hagessūmnida. Chigūm myōtshimnikka?
Yes, I will do it quickly. What time is it now?
Tto chōgō susōn haeya twemnida.
You have to mend that also.
Ojōne chom iltchigi oseyo.
Please come a little early in the morning.
Sugo mani haessūmnida.
Thanks a lot.

Exercise 2. Say in English.

Please wash this right away.
Please iron these pants quickly.
I have to go to work at eight o'clock.
Please mend that uniform.
Mr. Cho, please come a little early.

Exercise 4. Repetition.

Omnida. I'm coming.
Waya twemnida. I have to come.
Kamnida. I'm going.
Kaya twemnikka? Do you have to go?
Ne, kaya twemnida. Yes, I have to go.
Samnida. I'm buying.
Saya twemnida. I have to buy.
Hamnida. I'm doing it.
Haeya twemnikka? Do you have to do it?
Ne, haeya twemnida. Yes, I have to do it.
Kümnu hamnida. I'm working.
Kümnu an hamnida. I'm not working.
Kümnu haeya twemnida. I have to work.
Exercise 5.

You hear: Kamnida.
Say: Kaya twemnida.

Exercise 6.

You hear: Ōnje kashimnikka? tomorrow
Say: Naeil kaya twemnida.

go Thursday
work at seven o'clock
come right away
do quickly
work Friday

Exercise 7. Say in Korean.

I have to work this weekend.
Thank you for your work.
Do you have to go tomorrow?
I must go home now.
I have to wash these blue jeans.
Exercise 8. Repetition.

nutke  

Nutke oshyössümnnida.

Nūtke kaya twemnida.

hōritti  

Horitti chōgo nomu pissamnida.

Tto hōritti issümnikka?

kunhwaa

Kkamansaek kunhwaa

ch'ajushimnikka?

Kunhwaa igō nōmu kūmnida.

kudu

Kudu chōgo aju chossümnnida

Hinsaek kudu igō nōmu

pissamnida.

kyegūpchang

ch'oroksaek kyegūpchang

late

You came late.

I have to go late.

belt

That belt is too expensive.

Do you also have belts?

military boots

Are you looking for black boots?

These boots are too big.

shoes

Those shoes are very nice.

These white shoes are too expensive.

insignia of rank

green insignia

Exercise 9. Say in English.

1. You came late.
2. I have to go late.
3. That belt is too expensive.
4. Do you also have belts?
5. Are you looking for black boots?
6. These boots are too big.
7. Those shoes are very nice.
8. These white shoes are too expensive.
9. Green insignia of rank.
Exercise 10. Say in Korean.

Let me see some black shoes.
Please come a little late tomorrow.
I have to buy some insignia today.
Mr. Cho, where are my boots?
I'm looking for my belt and shoes.

Exercise 11. Repetition.

-ji maseyo 
Kaji maseyo.
Tariji maseyo.
Susōn hajimaseyo.
Oji maseyo.
Kūnmu haji maseyo.
Haji maseyo.
Saji maseyo.
Set'ak haji maseyo.

don't ...
don't go.
don't iron it.
don't mend it.
don't come.
don't work.
don't do it.
don't buy it.
don't wash it.

Exercise 12.

You hear: Kashihio. OR Kaseyo.
Say: Kaji maseyo.

Exercise 13. Say in English.
Exercise 14. Listening Comprehension.
   a. When does he have to work?
   b. What did he ask Mr. Cho to do?
   c. What did he tell Mr. Cho not to do?
   d. What is he looking for?
   e. What will Mr. Cho mend?

Exercise 15. Say in Korean.

Don't wash that.
Those military boots are too big.
Do you have the insignia?
I will go late.
Don't iron the pants.
I have to come early.

Exercise 16.

You hear: iron that uniform
   Say: Kunbok chōgō tariji maseyo.

go early today
come late in the morning
do it right away
work tomorrow
mend this now
Exercise 17.

You hear: fix it today
Say: Onūl susōn haeya twemnida.

come tomorrow
wash this today
work this weekend
fix it Wednesday
do it early

Exercise 18. Role Play.

a. Call Mr. Cho.

b. Ask him to wash and iron these blue jeans.

c. Say that you're going to Seoul at 1 p.m. Then say, "So do it quickly."

d. Ask him to also mend the insignia.

e. Say that you have to work at 8 o'clock and ask him not to come late.

f. Thank him.
Situation 1. You're David Jones, and you and Mr. Kim are getting better acquainted.

a. ON TAPE ONLY.

b. Tell him you came from Chicago. Then say it's your hometown.

c. ON TAPE ONLY.

d. Tell him, "Of course she came along."

Situation 2. Mr. Kim wants to know more about you and your family.

a. He asks "When did you get married?" Tell him, "Four years ago."

b. Tell him you have a son and two daughters.

c. ON TAPE ONLY.

d. Tell him they're in the United States.

Situation 3. You'd like to invite Mr. Kim to have dinner with you.

a. Ask him what he's doing tomorrow night.

b. He says he's not busy. Say, "Well then, let's have dinner together."

c. Say, "Let's meet at five o'clock."

d. Ask him what kind of food he likes.
Situation 4. You're Jim Harris, and you're talking to Mr. Pak, who does your laundry.

a. Ask him to wash this uniform.
b. Tell him not to iron it.
c. ON TAPE ONLY.
d. Tell him you have to go to work at 4:00 p.m.

Situation 5. It's 3:30 p.m. now, and you're looking for Mr. Pak.

a. Ask him to come quickly.
b. When he arrives, ask him where your uniform and boots are.
c. ON TAPE ONLY.
d. Thank him for his efforts.
UNIT 6

DIRECTIONS

Jangseung and sotdae village guardians near Ongcheon-ri, Andong

Photo: Robert
Date: 23 Jun 2007
cc-by-nc-3.0
At the end of Unit 6, you will be able to:

1. Get the attention of a passerby.
2. Make an apology.
3. Ask someone to speak more slowly or repeat something.
4. Ask for and understand simple locations.
5. Ask for and understand simple directions.
6. Use different forms of "this" and "that."
7. Ask how long something will take.
8. Ask for assistance, or for specific persons or agencies that would assist you.
9. Describe a problem or an emergency.
10. Say, "I don't know."
CONVERSATION


Passerby:  Ne?  Yes?

Jim Harris:  Hwajangshil ŏdi issŭmnikka?  Where is the rest room?

Passerby:  Chŏgi orŭntchoge issŭmnida.  It's over there on the right.

Jim Harris:  Mianhamnida. Chom ch'ŏnch'ŏnhi malssŭmhae chushipshio. I'm sorry. Please say that a little more slowly.

Passerby:  Chŏgi orŭntchoge issŭmnida.  It's over there on the right.

NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

**Yōboseyo** is a way to attract a stranger's attention, similar to "Say!" "Hello!" etc. It is also the standard way to say, "Hello" on the telephone.

**Shillehamnida**, "Excuse me," is used to get someone's attention or to ask someone to step aside. It is also used as you enter someone's office. It is never used to ask someone to repeat something.

**Orūntchoge** is orūntchok, "the right side," and -e, "on" or "at." The k is pronounced q when a vowel sound follows it.

**Mianhamnida** is a general expression for an apology.

**Ch'ŏnch'ŏnhi** means "slowly" and **malssŭmhae chushipshio** means "please say," "please tell me" or "please speak."
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition.

Hwajangshil issūmnikka?
Do you have a rest room?
Shillehamnida. Yōgi hwajangshil issūmnikka?
Excuse me. Is there a rest room here?
Hanguk ümshikchōm ōdi issūmnikka?
Where is the Korean restaurant?
Yōboseyo! Shillejiman, hwajangshil ōdi issūmnikka?
Hello! Excuse me, but where is the rest room?
Chōgi orūntchoge issūmnikka?
Is it over there on the right?
Kūkchang chōgi orūntchoge issūmnikka?
Is the theater over there on the right?
Chom ch'ōnch'ōnhi malssūmhæ chushipshio.
Please say that a little more slowly.
Ne. Chal algessūmnida.
Yes, I understand very well.
Exercise 2. Say in English.


Are there any rest rooms here?
It's over there on the right.
Hello! Excuse me.
Please say that slowly.
I'm sorry.
Exercise 4. Repetition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wentchok</th>
<th>wentchok</th>
<th>left side</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wentchoge</td>
<td>wentchoge</td>
<td>on the left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wentchoge issūmnida</td>
<td></td>
<td>It's on the left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wich'ung</td>
<td>Wich'ung</td>
<td>upper level, upstairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kükchang wich'unge issūmnida</td>
<td></td>
<td>The theater is upstairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Araech'ung</td>
<td>Araech'ung</td>
<td>lower level, downstairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hwajangshil araech'unge issūmnida</td>
<td></td>
<td>The rest room is down-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabang</td>
<td>Tabang</td>
<td>coffee shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabang wich'unge issūmnikka?</td>
<td></td>
<td>Is the coffee shop up-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shiktang</td>
<td>Shiktang</td>
<td>restaurant, dining room,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yōgi shiktang ōpsūmnida.</td>
<td></td>
<td>mess hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilding</td>
<td>Pilding</td>
<td>building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabang pildinge issūmnida.</td>
<td></td>
<td>It's in the building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot'el</td>
<td>Hot'el</td>
<td>hotel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shiktang hot'ere issūmnida.</td>
<td></td>
<td>The dining room is in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naija hot'el</td>
<td>Naija hot'el</td>
<td>the Naija Hotel, an R &amp; R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naija hot'el ōdi issūmnikka?</td>
<td></td>
<td>facility in Seoul</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Shiktang can mean "restaurant," "dining room" or "mess hall," but Umshikchōm means only "restaurant."

Hot'el is pronounced hot'er- when followed by -e.
Exercise 5. Say in English.

Exercise 6. Say in Korean

Is the coffee shop downstairs?
Where is the theater?
Is it over there on the left?
Aren't there any rest rooms upstairs?
Is there a coffee shop in the hotel?
Is there a restaurant in the building?

Exercise 7. Repetition.

pang
Yŏgi uri pangimnida. This is our/my room.
Misū Yi pangimnida. It's Miss Yi's room.
ch'ŏtchae the first
Ch'ŏtchae pangimnida. It's the first room.
Hwajangshil ch'ŏtchae pangimnida. The rest room is the first room.
tultchae the second
wentchok tultchae the second on the left
Wentchok tultchae pangimnida. It's the second room on the left.
setchae the third
Setchae pilding hot'erimnida. The third building is a hotel.

NOTE: Hot'el is pronounced hot'er- when an i follows it.
tashi again
hanbŏn once
tashi hanbŏn once again
Tashi hanbŏn malssŭmhae Please say it once again.
chushipshio.

NOTE: Tashi is used when the initial attempt to do something has been unsuccessful, especially when you fail to understand what someone else has said. When tashi is used in a request, it gives it the meaning, "try it again" or "one more time." On the other hand, tto simply means "again," as in "I'll see you again."

Exercise 8. Say in English.

Exercise 9.

You hear: rest room
Say: Hwajangshil ŏdi issŭmnikka?

coffee shop
mess hall
Mr. Kim's room
Naija Hotel
theater
Exercise 10.

You hear: over there on the left
Say: Hwajangshil chōgi wentchoge issūmnikka?

over there on the right
upstairs
downstairs
in the building

Exercise 11.

You hear: the first building, hotel
Say: Chōgi ch'ōtchae pilding hot'erimnikka?

the second building, Naija Hotel
the third building, theater
the first room, coffee shop
the second room, dining room
Exercise 12.

You hear: coffee shop, over there
Say: Tabang chōgi issūmnikka?

dining room, in the hotel
rest rooms, downstairs
mess hall, first building
Mr. Pak's room, upstairs
rest room, in the coffee shop

Exercise 13. Listening Comprehension.

a. What is he looking for?
b. Where is the coffee shop?
c. Which one is the rest room?
d. What is upstairs?
e. What does the next building have?

Exercise 14. Role Play.

a. Get a passerby's attention.
b. Ask where the theater is.
c. Apologize and ask him to say it again.
d. Ask, "Is it the third building over there?"
e. Ask if the theater is on the lower level.
f. Thank him.
Exercise 15. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

Jim Harris: *Yŏboseyo! Shillehamnida.*
Passerby: *Ne?*
Jim Harris: *Hwajangshil ŏdi issŏyo?*
Passerby: *Chŏgi orŭntchoge issŏyo.*
Jim Harris: *Mianhamnida. Chom ch'ŏnch'ŏnhi malssŭmhae chuseyo.*
Passerby: *Chŏgi orŭntchoge issŏyo.*
Jim Harris: *Ne. Algessŭmnida. Kamsahamnida.*
UNIT 6, LESSON 2

CONVERSATION

Jim Harris: Yōboseyo! Shillehamnida. Hello! Excuse me.

Passerby: Ne? Yes?

Jim Harris: Pōsū t'ōminal ōttōk'e kamnikka? How do I get to the bus terminal?

Passerby: Chōnegōriesō wentchogūro toshipshio. Kūrigo ttokparo kashipshio. Kūrōmyōn, setchae negōrie issūmnida. Turn left at that intersection over there. And then go straight. Then, it is at the third intersection.

Jim Harris: Shigan olmana kōllimnikka? How long does it take?

Passerby: Han shippun kōllimnida. It takes about 10 minutes.

Jim Harris: Ne. Kamsahamnida. I see. Thank you.

Passerby: Ch'ōnmaneyo. You're welcome.
As you probably guessed, pōsū tōminal is borrowed from the English "bus terminal."

Ōttōk'e kamnikka? means "How do I get to?"

Wentchogūro, "to the left," is wentchok, "left side," and ūro, "to" or "toward." Note that k changes to g.

In the phrase chōnegōriesō, chō- means "that (over there). It is prefixed to a noun just as i-, "this," was in ibun, this person." Chōbun would be "that person." Chō- and i- are never used by themselves; they are only used in combination with nouns.

Negōri means "intersection" and -esō, "at." Remember that you learned -esō as meaning "from" when it is used with verbs of COMING and GOING. For example, Detroitesō wassūmnida. "I came from Detroit." However, when -esō is used with verbs denoting ACTIVITY, it means "at." Chōnegōriesō wentchogūro toshipshio is "Turn left at that intersection over there." On the other hand, to say something is LOCATED AT a place, you use -e, as in Negōrie issūmnida. "It is at the intersection."

Ttokparo means "straight" or "straight ahead."

Kūrōmyōn literally means "if you do that."

Shigan has two meanings. It can mean "time," as in "how much time," or it can mean "hours," as in "how many hours." To ask "how much time," you use shīgan ōlmana. Remember that "how many hours" is myōtshīgan.

Han is often used before number expressions to mean "about" or "approximately."
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Seoul shinae öttök' e kamnikka?
   How do I get to downtown Seoul?
Kükchang öttök' e kamnikka?
   How do I get to the theater?
Wentchogušo kamnikka?
   Do I go to the left?
Negorieso toshipshio.
   Turn at the intersection.
Shiktangeso oruntchogušo toshipshio.
   Turn right at the restaurant.
Küromyon, tultchae pildinge issümndida.
   Then, it's in the second building.
Shigan ölmana köllimnikka?
   How much time does it take?
Han ishibobun köllimnda.
   It takes about 25 minutes.

Exercise 2. Say in English.

How do I get to the mess hall?
How much time does it take?
Do I go to the right?
Is the bus terminal at that intersection?
You're welcome.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERSON</th>
<th>THING</th>
<th>PLACE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;this&quot;</td>
<td>ibun</td>
<td>yōgi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;that&quot;</td>
<td>chōbun</td>
<td>chōgi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| "this"  | ibun           | yōgi  |
| "that"  | chōbun         | chōgi |

Exercise 4. Repetition.

Ibuni misū Kimimnida. This (person) is Miss Kim.
Chōbun kuninimnida. That person is in the military.
Isagwa an pissamnida. These apples are not expensive.
Sagwa igō mashi issūmnida. These apples are delicious.
Chōtamnyo chossūmnida. That blanket is good.
Tamnyo chōgō chushipshio. Give me that blanket.
Yōgi tabangimnida. This (place) is a coffee shop.
Chōgi ümshikchōmimnida. That (place) is a restaurant.
Exercise 5. Say in English.


Is it at this intersection?
That person is MAJ Yi.
Turn left at that intersection.
I'll buy these blue jeans.
Is this place the bus terminal?
Is that place a coffee shop?

Exercise 7. Role Play.

a. Get a passerby's attention.
b. Ask how you can get to the bus terminal.
c. Say that you understand.
d. Say that you have to go to Seoul and ask what the bus fare is.
e. Say "Thank you."
Exercise 8. Repetition.

yŏk
Seoul yŏk ŏttŏk' e kammikka?

paekhwajŏm
Paekhwajŏm taŭm negeo ri e issŭmnida.

shijang
Tongdaemun shijang ŏttŏk' e kammikka?

shinhodŭng
Taŭm shinhodŭngesŏ wentchogŭro toshipshio.

yŏp'

yŏp'e
Paekhwajŏm yŏp' e issŭmnida.

yukkyo
Yukkyo yŏp' e tabang issŭmnida.

chihado
Tultchae chihado yŏp' e issŭmnida.

Exercise 9. Say in English.

How do I get to the Seoul Railroad Station?

There's a department store at the next intersection.

How do I get to the Tongdaemun Market?

Turn left at the next traffic light.

It is next to the department store.

There's a coffee shop by the overpass.

It is by the second underpass.
Exercise 10. Say in Korean.

Is the Seoul Railroad Station over there on the right?
Is there a coffee shop by this underpass?
Is there a department store at that intersection?
Do I go to the left at the next traffic light?
How do I get to the Tongdaemun Market?

Exercise 11.
Exercise 12. Say in English.


I came to Korea last year.
I came from Boston.
When do you go to the United States?
Let's have dinner at that restaurant.
It's at the second traffic light.

Exercise 14. Role Play.

a. Say that you don't have anything special to do.
b. Say it's OK and ask when.
c. Ask if the Ch'ongsa Coffee Shop is next to the Naija Hotel.
d. Confirm that it's at the first traffic light.
e. Say that you understand and that your wife will go too.
Exercise 15. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

Jim Harris: Yōboseyo! Shillehamnida.
Passerby: Ne?
Jim Harris: Pōsū tōminal ēttōk'e kamnikka?
Jim Harris: Shigan ōlmana kōllimnikka?
Passerby: Han shippun kōllyōyo.
Jim Harris: Ne. Kamsahamnida.
Passerby: Ch'ōnmaneyo.
Seoul Bus stop - digital display indicates bus arrival time
Hello! Can you help me?

Sure. What's the matter?

I'm lost. Are there any American MPs in this area?

I don't know.

Does anyone here speak English?

I'm not sure. I can't.

Well, where is the police substation?

Oh, the police substation?

Let's go together. Please follow me.

Thank you.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Chom towa chushipshio means "Please help me." Americans usually express this request as "Can you help me?"

Irimnikka is il, "matter," "thing" or "problem," plus -imnikka. Note that il is pronounced ir- when an -i follows it.

Kil means "way" or "road," and irōssūmnida means "lost" or "have lost." Kil irōssūmnida literally means "to have lost one's way."

Ibugūne means "in this area."

Morūgessūmnida means "I don't know."

Nugu can mean "who," "whom," "someone" or "anyone."

Yōngō is "English." Hamnida means "speak" when it is used with the name of a language.

Mot hamnida means "[I] cannot."

P'ach'ulso refers to police substations, which are located at strategic places in every town. The duty officer there will call an American MP for you in an emergency.

Remember, -yo is used as an ending when a phrase or word is used by itself as a question instead of in a full sentence. For example Pach'ulsoyo? "The police substation?"

Chōl means "me" as opposed to chōnūn, "I."

Ttara means "following" so ttara oshipshio is "please follow."
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition.

Ton irōssūmnida.
I lost my money.

Shigye irōssūmnida.
I lost my watch.

Ibugūne p'ach'ulso issūmnikka?
Is there a police substation in this area?

Ibugūne shiktang issūmnikka?
Is there a mess hall around here?

Nugu chom towa chushipshio.
Somebody please help me.

Nugu ch'ajūshimnikka?
Whom are you looking for?

Nugu oshyōssūmnikka?
Who came?

Yōgi migun emp'i ōpsūmnida.
There are no American MPs here.

Exercise 2. Say in English.

Where are the American MPs?
Is there a police substation in this area?
I am lost.
Does anyone here speak English?
Can you help me?
I don't know.

Exercise 4. Repetition.

migunbudae  American military installation
Ibugûne migunbudae Is there an American military
issûmnikka? post in this area?
chigap wallet
Chigap ırössûmnida.
chônhwâ telephone
Chônhwâ issûmnikka?
pul fire
nassûmnida broke out
Pul nassûmnida! There's a fire!
Hot'ere pul nassûmnida! There's a fire in the hotel!

NOTE: Budae is a general word for any military post or base.

Exercise 5. Say in English.

Is this building a police substation?
I am lost. Can you help me?
How do I get to the American military post?
Excuse me, but does anyone here speak English?
There's a fire! Do you have a telephone?
I lost my wallet.

Exercise 7.

You hear: here, way
Say: Yŏgisŏ kil irŏssŭmnida.

in a bus, money
railroad station, wallet
theater, watch
rest room, ring
Exercise 8.

You hear: upstairs
Say: Wich'ung pul nassumida!

downstairs
hotel
bathroom
department store

Exercise 9.

You hear: police substation
Say: P'ach'ulsoe kach'i kaphida.

Seoul Station
American military post
department store
my house
Exercise 10.

You hear: anyone
Say: Nugu yōngō hashimnikka?

Mr. Kim
that person
that service member
your wife
CPT Chang

Exercise 11.

You hear: in this area, American MPs
Say: Ibugūne migun emp'i issūmnikka?

here, telephone
in this area, American military post
next intersection, hotel
over there, police substation
Exercise 12. Listening Comprehension.

a. What is he looking for?
b. Why does he want a telephone?
c. What did he lose?
d. Where are they going?

Exercise 13. Role Play.

a. Get a passerby's attention and say that you need help.
b. Say that you lost your wallet and ask if there is a U.S. military post nearby.
c. Ask if anyone speaks English.
d. Then ask where the police substation is.
e. Thank him.
Exercise 14. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

Jim Harris: Yōboseyo. Chom towa chuseyo.
Passerby: Ne. Musūn irimnikka?
Jim Harris: Kil irōsselōyo. Ibugūne migun emp'i issōyo?
Passerby: Chal morūgessōyo.
Jim Harris: Nugu yōngō haseyo?
Passerby: Kūlsseyo. Chal mot haeyo.
Jim Harris: Kūrōm, p'ach'ulso ōdi issōyo?
Jim Harris: Kamsahamnida.
Korea Train eXpress (KTX) at Seoul station
Situation 1. You're Jim Harris, and you've lost your way while looking for the Hanilgwan Restaurant.

   a. Get the attention of a passerby.
   b. Ask where the restaurant is.
   c. He answers, but too quickly for you to understand. Ask him to say it more slowly.
   d. ON TAPE ONLY.
   e. You understand him this time. How do you respond?

Situation 2. Now that you've eaten, you decide to do a little shopping.

   a. Excuse yourself, and ask the restaurant's cashier how to get to the Lotte department store.
   b. She spoke slowly, but you still didn't understand. Ask her to say it again.
   c. ON TAPE ONLY.
   d. Ask her how long it takes.
   e. ON TAPE ONLY.
Situation 3. While shopping, you need to find a rest room. You get the attention of one of the employees.

a. Tell him you're looking for the rest room. Then ask if there's one here.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. You make your way upstairs and ask another employee. She points to the left, where you see several doors. Ask if it's the first room.

d. ON TAPE ONLY.

Situation 4. You're David Jones. You've gotten lost while riding your bicycle in the countryside.

a. Get a stranger's attention and ask for his help.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. Tell him you're lost. Then ask how to get to the American military post.

d. ON TAPE ONLY.

Situation 5. You decide to continue on your way. You stop at a village to ask a stranger for help.

a. Ask him if there's police substation in the area.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. At the police station, ask if anyone speaks English.

d. ON TAPE ONLY.

e. Ask if there are any American MPs in the area.
UNIT 7
RESTAURANTS AND FOOD

Andong jjimdak, a Korean dish
UNIT 7

OBJECTIVES

At the end of Unit 7, you will be able to:

1. Order several types of food and beverages.
2. Ask for side dishes, condiments, utensils and other items that might be needed.
3. Ask that you be given more of a certain item.
4. Ask for a private room in a restaurant.
5. Say that you don't need something.
6. Suggest that someone try something.
7. Ask what a Korean word means in English.
8. Ask what something is called is Korean.
UNIT 7, LESSON 1

CONVERSATION

Waitress: Mwō hashigessūmnikka? What would you like?

David Jones: K'ōp'i chushipshio. Give me some coffee.

Mike Williams: Chōnūn sagwa jyusū hanjan chushipshio. Give me a glass of apple juice.

Yi In-Shik: Chōnūn insamch'a hagessūmnida. I'll have insamch'a.


Mike Williams: Musūn ch'ammikka? What kind of tea is that?

Yi In-Shik: Insamch'ammida. It's insamch'a.

Mike Williams: Insamch'ayo? Insam yōngōro mwōmnikka? Insamch'a? What's insam in English?

Yi In-Shik: Yōngōro "ginseng"-imnida. In English it's "ginseng."


Yi In-Shik: Ne. Aju mashi chossūmnida. Hanbŏn haeboshipshio. Yes. It tastes very good. Try it some time.
Hashigessūmnikka? literally means "Would you like to do?" but it is "Would you like to have?" when the subject is food or drinks. Hagessūmnida (without -shi) is "I will have."

Chōnūn, "I," is often used to distinguish yourself from someone else. For example, if your friend wants tea but you want coffee, and he orders first, you could say, Chōnūn k'op'ī hagessūmnida. This means, "As for me, I'll have coffee."

P'iryō is "need" so p'iryō ōpsūmnida can mean either "I don't need any" or "there's no need for."

At most coffee shops in Korea, the waitress brings cream and sugar with the coffee and will automatically pour cream into your coffee unless you stop her.

Ch'a is a generic word for "tea."

Mwōmnikka is mwō, "what," and -imnikka, "is it."

-ro means "by means of" or "using," so yŏngōro means "in English."

Hanbŏn means "once" and haeboshipshio means "try (having) it." Remember, ibōboshipshio meant "try (wearing) it."
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition

Mwŏ hashigessŭmnikka?
What would you like?

Maekchu hashigessŭmnikka?
Would you like a beer?

Chŏnŭn saida hanjan chushipshio.
Please give me a glass of lemon-lime soda.

Chŏnŭn k'ŏp'i hagessûmnida.
I'll have coffee.

P'iryo ōpsŭmnida.
I don't need it. OR It's not necessary.

Chŏnŭn igŏ p'iryo ōpsŭmnida.
I don't need this.

Chŏgŏ musun k'ŏp'imnikka?
What kind of coffee is that?

Igŏ mwŏmnikka?
What's this?

Igŏ yŏngŏro mwŏmnikka?
What's this in English?

Insamch'a hanbŏn haeboshipshio.
Try some ginseng tea some time.
Exercise 2. Say in English.


Then, give me a cup of ginseng tea.
What is this in English?
Is ginseng tea expensive?
This doesn't taste good.
What kind of juice is this?
I don't need cream. Thank you.
Exercise 4. Repetition

söl't'ang sugar
Söl't'ang chom chushipshio. Please give me some sugar.
Söl't'ang p'iryo öpsümniđa. I don't need sugar.
orenji orange
orenji jyusū orange juice
Orenji jyusū hagessümniđa. I'll have orange juice.
hongch'a black tea
Hongch'a öpsümniķka? Don't you have black tea?
Hongch'a hanjan chushipshio. Give me a cup of black tea.
sôngnyang matches
Sôngnyang issümniķka? Do you have any matches?
chaettōri ashtray
Chaettōri chom chushipshio. Please give me an ashtray.
hangungmal the Korean language
hangungmallo in Korean
Igō hangungmallo mwōmnikka? What is this in Korean?
Hangungmallo morūgessümniđa. I don't know what it is in Korean.

Note: Mal means "language." In hangungmal, the k in hanguk is pronounced ng because of the following m. Also, -ro is pronounced -lo after mal.

Exercise 5. Say in English.

What is that in Korean?
I don't need sugar.
Does black tea taste good?
I don't know what it is in Korean.
I don't have any matches.
What is chaettōri in English?

Exercise 7.

You hear: Insam
Say: Insam yōngōro "ginseng"-imnida.
Exercise 8.

You hear: shoes
Say: "Shoes" hangungmallo mwōnnikka?

OR

You hear: sagwa
Say: Sagwa yōngōro mwōnnikka?

black tea
ginseng tea
kohyang
sugar
chaettōri
kalbi

Exercise 9.

You hear: coffee and cream
Say: K'ōp'i hago k'ūrim chushipshio.

black tea and cream
ginseng tea and sugar
orange juice and coffee
apple juice and orange juice
Exercise 10.

You hear: beer
Say: Maekchu p'iryod ojsumnida.

ashtray
sugar
cream
money

Exercise 11. Role Play.

a. Say that you'll have a cup of tea.
b. Ask what kinds of tea they have.
c. Ask what insam is in English.
d. Say that you understand and order one cup.

Exercise 12.

You hear: Kaseyo.
Say: Kaji maseyo.
Exercise 13. Role Play.

a. Say that you are not busy.
b. Agree and ask what day of the week.
c. Say that's OK and ask, "What time?"
d. Say that you understand.
Exercise 14. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

Waitress:  Mnō hashigessōyo?
David Jones:  K'ōp'i chuseyo.
Mike Williams:  Chōnūn sagwa jyusū hanjan chuseyo.
Yi In-Shik:  Chōnūn insamch'a hagessōyo.
Waitress:  Ne. Arassūmnida.

* * *

Mike Williams:  Musūn ch'amnikka?
Yi In-Shik:  Imsamch'ayeyo.
Mike Williams:  Insamch'ayo? Insam yōngōro mwōyeyo?
Yi In-Shik:  Yōngōro ginseng-yeyo.
Mike Williams:  A, ne. Arassōyo. Mashi issōyo?
Yi In-Shik:  Ne. Aju mashi choayo. Hanbōn haeboseyo.
UNIT 7, LESSON 2

CONVERSATION

Waitress: Mwō hashigessūmnikka? What would you like?

MAJ Pak: Kūlsseyo. Pulgogi òttōssūmnikka? Well, let's see. How about pulgogi?

Jim Harris: Kūrōpsihida. Pulgogi aju chossūmnida. Yes, let's have that. Pulgogi's really good.

Bill Brown: Pulgogi maepsūmnikka? Is pulgogi hot?

MAJ Pak: Aniyo. An maepsūmnida. No, it's not hot.

Bill Brown: Sogogimnikka? Is it beef?


Bill Brown: Kūrōm, chōdo pulgogi hagessūmnida. Well then, I'll have pulgogi too.


Waitress: Arassūmnida. Okay.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Maep- means "to be hot." It refers to the amount of spices, particularly red pepper, used in the food. It does not refer to temperature.

Sogogi means "beef." Notice that -i in -imnikka or -imnida is dropped when it follows a vowel, for example, Sogogimnikka?

Chŏdo is chŏ, "I," and -do, "too."

Agassi is used to address young females.

Pulgogi paekpan refers to a full course dinner consisting of pulgogi, rice, soup, and several side dishes. When the dinner is served for more than one person, the entree and side dishes are shared, with separate portions of rice and soup for each person.

Saminbunhago is saminbun, "three orders," and hago, "and." -inbun is a counter for orders or servings of food.
**EXERCISES**

Exercise 1. Repetition.

Igimch'i aju maepsümnikka?
   Is this kimchi very hot?
Ne. Chom maepsümnida.
   Yes, it's a little hot.
Pulgogido maepsümnikka?
   Is pulgogi also hot?
Pyöollo an maepsümnida.
   It's not really hot.
Kimch'i mashi öttössümnikka?
   How does the kimchi taste?
Kalbi öttössümnikka?
   How about kalbi?
Chönün sogogi choahamnida.
   I like beef.
Pulgogi sainbun chushipshio.
   Give us four orders of pulgogi.

**NOTE:** Kimch'i is pronounced gimch'i when it follows i- or cho-.

Exercise 2. Say in English.

Is this food very hot?
Is the pulgogi dinner hot?
Give us three orders of kalbi.
Is this beef?
Miss! Give us two bottles of O.B. beer, please.

Exercise 4. Repetition.

kogi meat
Musun kogi choahashimnikka?
What kind of meat do you like?
twaejigogi pork
Igo twaejigogimnikka? Is this pork?
takkogi chicken
Chonun takkogi choahamnida. I like chicken.
mandukuk wonton soup
Mandukuk mashi issumnikka? Does wonton soup taste good?
pibimpap rice with vegetables and meat
Pibimpap tul chushipshio. Give us two bowls of pibimbap.
komt'ang rice with thick soup made from beef bones
Komt'ang an maepsumnida. Komt'ang is not hot.
kalbitchim beef rib stew
Kalbitchim iinbun chushipshio. Two orders of kalbitchim, please.
kyesanso check or bill
Kyesanso chushipshio. Please bring us the check.

NOTE: Kogi is pronounced gogi after a vowel sound, as in sogogi.
Exercise 5. Role Play.
   a. Say that you like American food.
   b. Say, "Of course."
   c. Say that pulgogi is delicious.
   d. Say that the kimchi is too hot.


Exercise 7. Say in Korean.
   Give me some wonton soup and some beer.
   How much are three orders of kalbitchim?
   Is komt'ang beef?
   Do you like pork?
   Miss! Check, please.

Exercise 8.

You hear: a pulgogi dinner
   Say: Pulgogi paekpan irinbun chushipshio.
   OR Pulgogi paekpan hana chushipshio.

two kalbi dinners
three orders of kabitchim
wonton soup
two bottles of O.B. beer

242
Exercise 9.

You hear: K'ōp'i choahamnida.
Say: K'ōp'i an choahamnida.

Exercise 10.

You hear: Mwō hashigessūmnikka? pulgogi and coffee
Say: Pulgogihago k'ōp'i chushipshio.

kalbi and beer
wonton soup and pibimpap
kalbitchim and komt'ang
pulgogi dinner and cola

Exercise 11.

You hear: Musun ūmshik choahashimnikka? pulgogi
Say: Pulgogi choahamnida.

wonton soup
pork
pibimpap
beef
Exercise 12. Role Play.

a. Ask what they have.
b. Ask if kalbi is beef.
c. Ask if it's hot.
d. Say that you'll have the kalbi dinner then.
e. Ask her for a bottle of beer too.
Exercise 13.  *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

Waitress:  Mwŏ hashigessŏyo?

MAJ Pak:  Kŭlsseyo.  Pulgogi ŏttŏssŭmnikka?

Jim Harris:  Kŭrŏpshida.  Pulgogi aju choayo.

Bill Brown:  Pulgogi maewŏyo?

MAJ Pak:  Aniyŏ.  An maewŏyo.

Bill Brown:  Sogogiyeoyo?

MAJ Pak:  Ne.  Kŭraeyŏ.

Bill Brown:  Kŭrŏm,  chŏdo pulgogi hagessŏyo.

MAJ Pak:  Agassi!  Pulgogi paekpan saminbunhago  O.B. maekchu sebyŏng chuseyo.

Waitress:  Arassŭmnida.

NOTE:  Maewŏyo is a less formal way to say either maepsŭmnikka or maepsŭmnida.
Hostess: Ōsō oshipshio. Myōt-punimnikka? Come right in! How many people?

Yi In-Shik: Sesaramimnida. Pang issūmnikka? Three people. Do you have a room?

Hostess: Ne. Iri oshipshio. Yes. Come this way.

* * *

Waitress: Mwō hashigessūmnikka? What would you like?

David Jones: Mullon kalbi mōkkessūmnida. We'll have kalbi, of course.

Mike Williams: Paphago kimch'io chushipshio. Give us some rice and kimchi also.

Waitress: Mullonimnida. Suldo hashigessūmnikka? Of course. Would you like some drinks too?


Yi In-Shik: Chossūmnida. Agassi, sojudo tubyōng chushipshio. Fine. Miss, give us two bottles of soju too.

* * *
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Notice that -pun is used to ask about other people, and saram is used to speak about yourself and your group.

Some restaurants have private rooms for groups. That's why SFC Yi asked for a room.

Mŏk- means "to eat" and mŏkkessŭmnida, "will eat."

Pap means "cooked rice." However, since rice is the staple food for Koreans, it often refers to a meal.

Sul is a generic word for alcoholic beverages.

Soju is a strong, clear distilled liquor.

Tŏ means "more."
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition.

Modu myo'tpunimnikka?
How many people are there altogether?
Modu tasotsaramimnida.
Five people altogether.
Onul pang issumnikka?
Do you have rooms today?
Pang mani issumnida. Chol ttara oshipshio.
We have many rooms. Please follow me.
Onudo kalbi hashigessumnikka?
Would you like kalbi today too?
Musun sul hashigessumnikka?
What kind of drinks would you like?
Onul soju mashigessumnida.
Today I'm going to drink soju.
Isul mashiji maseyo.
Don't drink this liquor.
Yo'gi kimch'i chom to chushipshio.
Please bring us a little more kimchi.

Exercise 2. Say in English.

I'll drink soju today.
What's kanjang in English?
Please give me more rice.
Please give us some cola and some lemon-lime soda too.
The beer is good. Try it.

Exercise 4. Role Play.

a. Say that there are three people.
b. Say that you will have kalbitchim and pulgogi.
c. Say, "No," that you will drink soju.
d. Say that you don't need rice.

Exercise 5. Repetition.

sogûm  salt
huch'u  black pepper
mul  water
namul  vegetable side dishes
p'odoju  wine
makkölli  unrefined rice wine
p'ok'ü  fork
naip'ü  knife
naepk'in  napkin
Exercise 6.

You hear: salt
Say: Sogūm chom chushipshio.

more namul
more makkōlli
one more bottle of wine
the check
matches and an ashtray

Exercise 7. Say in Korean.

There's no pepper here.
I don't need a fork.
The wine tastes good.
Give me some more napkins.
Give me a glass of water.

Exercise 8.

You hear: Pang issūmnida.
Say: Pang issūmnikka?
Exercise 9.

You hear: Chibe kamnida.
Say: Chibe kapshida.

Exercise 10. Listening Comprehension.

a. What does he say he doesn't need?
b. What kind of drinks does he want?
c. What does he want?
d. What does he want to drink?
e. Who likes kalbi?

Exercise 11.

You hear: salt
Say: Sogūndo chom tō chushipshio.
pepper
water
napkin
makkölli
wine
Exercise 12. Role Play.

a. Say that you want three orders of kalbi.
b. Say, "Yes," and that you're going to have drinks too.
c. Say that you want makkolli and wine.
d. Ask where the rest room is.
e. Say, "Thank you."
Exercise 13. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

Hostess: Ŭsŏ oseyo. Myŏtpunyeyo?
Yi In-Shik: Sesaramyo. Pang issŏyo?
Hostess: Ne. Iri oseyo.

* * *

Waitress: Mwŏ hashigessŏyo?
David Jones: Mullon kalbi mŏkkessŏyo.
Mike Williams: Paphago kimch'ido chuseyo.
Waitress: Mullonimnida. Suldo hashigessŏyo?
David Jones: Ne. Soju mashipshida.
Yi In-Shik: Chosŭmnida. Agassi, sojudo tubyŏng chuseyo.

* * *

David Jones: Yŏboseyo! Agassi!
Waitress: Ne?
David Jones: Yŏgi kanjang chom tŏ chuseyo.
Waitress: Arassŭmnida.

NOTE: *Sesaramyo* is *sesaram* and the ending *-yo*. 
Situation 1. You're David Jones. You and a few friends have stopped in at coffee shop.

a. ON TAPE ONLY.

b. Order for your group. You'll need three cups of coffee and two cups of black tea.

c. The waitress starts to prepare your coffee for you. Tell her you don't need cream and sugar.

Situation 2. After you leave the coffee shop, you and your friends go to a nearby restaurant for dinner. The hostess greets you at the door.

a. Tell her there are five of you altogether. Then ask if they have any rooms today.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. Suggest to your friends that you drink soju.

d. The waitress brings your food. Ask her to bring some salt and pepper.

Situation 3. You're still at the restaurant, enjoying your meal.

a. Ask the waitress to bring you a little more kimchi and soy sauce.

b. At the end of the meal, you take out your cigarettes. However, there's no ashtray on the table. Call the waitress and ask her to bring you one.

c. She brings the ashtray and some matches. Tell her you don't need matches.

d. Ask her to bring two more bottles of soju.
Situation 4. You're Jim Harris. You and some friends of yours are at a restaurant, discussing what to order.

a. ON TAPE ONLY.

b. Ask him, "What kind of meat is it? Is it pork?"

c. ON TAPE ONLY.

d. Say that you understand, then ask if kalbi is hot.

Situation 5. Dinner arrives, and you're curious about what the others have ordered.

a. As you point at your neighbor's dinner, excuse yourself and ask what it is called in Korean.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. Answer his question.

d. You've finished eating, so call the waitress and ask for the check.
UNIT 8
TRANSPORTATION

Gangbyeonbukro during rush hour (Wonhyo-gyo Bridge in background)

Photo: Doo ho Kim
Date: 20 May 2009
cc-by-sa 2.0
OBJECTIVES

At the end of Unit 8, you will be able to:

1. Tell the cabdriver where you want to get out.
2. Use the names of some Korean cities near military bases in directions and questions.
3. Ask where to buy bus or train tickets, and specify first-class or coach tickets as required.
4. Ask the fare to a destination.
5. Ask what time a train or bus departs, and what time it arrives.
6. Ask which bus takes you to your destination.
7. Ask which place or item is good.
UNIT 8, LESSON 1

CONVERSATION

David Jones: T'aekshi!  
Taxi Driver: ᄆ디 ᄆ시مية教え?  
Where are you going?

David Jones: Pudae chŏngmunkkaji kapshida.  
Take me up to the post's main gate.

Taxi Driver: Ne.  
Okay.

* * *

Taxi Driver: ᄆ디سبق보고아래겠습니까?  
Where would you like to get out?

David Jones: Chŏngmun paro ap'eso naerigessŭmnida.  
Yogŭm ᄇᆞᆷ만 담니까?  
I'll get out right in front of the main gate.  
How much is the fare?

Taxi Driver: Ch'ŏnbaegwŏnimnida.  
It's 1,100 won.

David Jones: Yŏgi issŭmnida.  
Sugohaessŭmnida.  
Here you are. Thank you.

Taxi Driver: Ne. Annyŏnghi kashipshio.  
Sure. Good-bye.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

As you learned before, pudae means "military post" or "base."

Chōngmunkkaji is chōngmun, "main gate" or "main door" and -kkaji, "up to," "to" or "as far as."

Remember ̃dis̃ is used to say "where at"; it indicates the place where something is done.

Naeri- means "to get out" or "to get off (of a vehicle)."

Paro ap'eso is paro, "right" or "just," ap' "front," and -eso, "at." Here, -eso means "at" because it's used to indicate where the action is taking place. Notice that the whole phrase paro ap'eso follows chōngmun to mean "right in front of the main gate."

Remember, Sugo haessūmnida is used to thank someone for his work or his efforts. David Jones uses this expression to thank the taxi driver for the service.
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Ödikkaji kashimnikka?
Where are you going?

Migunbudae chöngmunkkaji kapshida.
Take me up to the main gate of the American military post.

Paro yōgisō naerigessūmnida.
I'll get off right here.

Chōyukkyo yōp'esō naerigessūmnida.
I’ll get off next to that overpass over there.

Tongduch'onkkaji posīt yogum ölmamnikka?
How much is the bus fare to Tongduch'on?

Chōgisō wentchogūro kapshida.
Let's go to the left from there.

Naija hot'el ap'ūro kapshida.
Take me to the front of the Naija Hotel.

Seoul yōk-kkaji kashimnikka?
Are you going to Seoul Station?

NOTE: After migun, "American military," pudae is pronounced -budae.

Exercise 2. Say in English.

Take me up to the main gate of the American military post.
Take me up to Tongdaemun Market.
How much is the taxi fare up to the main gate?
I'll get off right over there.
I'll get off right in front of the department store.

Exercise 4. Role Play.

a. Hail a taxi.
b. Ask him to take you to the Seoul Railroad Station.
c. Say that you'll get off right in front of the station.
d. Ask what the fare is.
e. Give the money to the driver and thank him.
Exercise 5. Review.

-е

Chŏngmune issŭmnida. 
It's at the main gate. 
LOCATION

Miguge kagessŭmnida. 
I'm going to go to America. 
DESTINATION

T'oyoire kagessŭmnida. 
I'm going to go on Saturday. 
DATE

Ilgopshie oshipshio. 
Please come at seven o'clock. 
TIME

-esŏ

Migugesŏ wassŭmnida. 
I came from America. 
ORIGIN

Tabangesŏ k'ŏp'i hamnida. 
I'm having coffee in a coffee shop. 
PLACE OF ACTION

Chŏngmunesŏ naeri-gessŭmnida. 
I'll get out at the main gate. 
PLACE OF ACTION
**Exercise 6. Repetition.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word/Phrase</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Songt'an</td>
<td>town outside the main gate of Osan Air Force Base (AFB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osan</td>
<td>both a city and a county; also Osan AFB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiji</td>
<td>base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osangiji</td>
<td>literally, Osan base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osan konggungiji</td>
<td>Osan AFB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongduch'ŏn</td>
<td>city north of Seoul; site of Camp Casey, Headquarters 2nd Infantry Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isadan</td>
<td>literally, 2nd Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isadan chŏngmun</td>
<td>2nd Division's main gate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uijŏngbu</td>
<td>city between Seoul and Tongduch'on, site of Camp Red Cloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongduch'ŏnesŏ</td>
<td>from Tongduch'on to Uijongbu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uijŏngbukkaji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neshikkaji oshipshio.</td>
<td>Please come by four o'clock.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Isadan is i, "two," and sadan, "division."

Kiji is pronounced -giji when it follows a consonant.

Remember that -esŏ will be shortened to -sŏ when it follows vowels, as in yŏgisŏ, "from here" and odisŏ, "from where."

When -kkaji is used with a time expression, it means "by."
Exercise 7. Say in Korean.

Take me to Osan Air Force Base.

How much is the fare from Seoul to Songt'an?

I'll get off right in front of the base's main gate.

I'm going up to the 2nd Division.

Please come by six o'clock.

Exercise 8.

You hear: up to Seoul

Say: Seoulkkaji kagessūmnida.

up to Songt'an

by three o'clock

on Wednesday

next month

up to Ŭijŏngbu
Exercise 9.

You hear: right in front of the main gate
Say: Chōngmun paro ap'eso naerigessūmnida.

beside the building
on the right side of the Naija Hotel
on the left side of the theater
right here

Exercise 10.

You hear: one and a half hours
Say: Hanshigan ban kōllimnida.

five hours
10 minutes
four and a half hours
30 minutes
12 hours
Exercise 11.

You hear:  from America to Korea, 12 hours
          Say: Migugesŏ hanguk-kkaji yǒltushigan köllimnida.
from Korea to America, 10 hours
from Tongduch'ŏn to Üijŏngbu, 40 minutes
from Seoul to Osan, one and a half hours
from the Naija Hotel to Seoul Station, 20 minutes

Exercise 12. Listening Comprehension.
   a. Where is he going?
   b. Where does he want to get off?
   c. What fare is he asking about?
   d. When is he going?
   e. By what time does he have to go?


Where are you going from here?
Take me up to the 2nd Division's main gate.
What time are you going to Osan Air Force Base?
I have to go by 8 a.m.
Does this bus go to Tongduch'ŏn?
Exercise 14. Role Play.

a. Ask if this bus goes to Ŭijŏngbu.

b. Ask the fare.

c. Say that you'll get off in front of the U.S. military post.

d. Ask how much time it takes to get to Ŭijŏngbu.

e. Thank her.
Exercise 15. **Conversation for Listening Comprehension**

David Jones: T'aekshi!

Taxi Driver: Ōdi kaseyo?

David Jones: Pudae chŏngmunkkaji kapshida.

Taxi Driver: Ne.

* * *

Taxi Driver: Ōdisŏ naerishigessŏyo?

David Jones: Chŏngmun paro ap'esŏ naerigessŏyo. Yŏgŭm ŏlmamnikka?

Taxi Driver: Ch'ŏnbaegwŏnimnida.

David Jones: Yŏgi issŭmnida. Sugohaesŏyo.

Taxi Driver: Ne. Annyŏnghi kaseyo.
Camp Bonifas main gate, Korean Demilitarized Zone
UNIT 8, LESSON 2

CONVERSATION

David Jones: Pusanhaeng pŏsŏp'yo ŭdisŏ samnikka? Where do I buy tickets for the bus to Pusan?

Passerby: Chŏgi maep'yoguesŏ sashipshio. Buy them at the ticket window over there.

David Jones: Ne. Kamsahamnida. I see. Thank you.

* * *

David Jones: Pusankkaji yogŭm ôlmamnikka? How much is the fare to Pusan?

Ticket Agent: Och'ŏngubaegwŏnimmida. It's 5,900 won.

David Jones: Tujang chushipshio. Kūrŏnde, taŭm pŏsŭ myŏtshie ch'ulbal hamnikka? Give me two tickets. By the way, what time does the next bus leave?


David Jones: Kūrŏm, myŏtshie Pusane toch'ak hamnikka? Well then, what time does it arrive in Pusan?

Ticket Agent: Ohu neshie toch'ak hamnida. It arrives at 4:00 p.m.

David Jones: Ne. Kamsahamnida. Önŭ pŏsŭmnikka? Okay. Thank you. Which bus is it?

Ticket Agent: Chŏgi tultchae pŏsŭ-mnida. It's the second bus over there.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

**Pusanhaeng** is "Pusan" and -haeng, "bound" or "going to."

**Ödisō** means "where" or "at what place."

**Samnikka** means "does one buy," as opposed to **sagessūmnida,** "I will buy." **Sashipshio** means "please buy."

**Tujang** is tu-, "two," and -jang, the counter used for tickets or sheets of paper.

**Kūrōnde** means "by the way" or "incidentally."

**Ch'ulbal** means "departure" and ch'ulbal hamnikka, "does it depart."

**Toch'ak** means "arrival" and toch'akhamnida, "it arrives."

**Ōnū** means "which" or "which one."

Ticket selling windows at the Incheon Bus Terminal
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Seoulhaeng pŏsŭp'yo yŏgisŏ samnikka?
    Do I buy bus tickets for Seoul here?
Ne. Imaep'yoguesŏ sashipshio.
    Yes. Buy them at this ticket window.
Seoulkkaji myŏtshigan köllimnikka?
    How many hours does it take [to get] to Seoul?
Hanshigan sashippun köllimnida.
    It takes an hour and 40 minutes.
Seoulhaeng p'yo nejang saya twemnida.
    I have to buy four tickets to Seoul.
Nejange man yukch'ŏnwŏnimnida.
    It's 16,000 won for four tickets.
Seoulhaeng myŏtshie ch'ulbal hamnikka?
    What time does the Seoul [bus] depart?
Seoure myŏtshie toch'ak hamnikka?
    What time does it arrive in Seoul?
Pusanhaeng ŏnŭ pŏsŭmnika?
    Which one is the bus to Pusan?
Orŭntchok tultchae pŏsŭmnida.
    It's the second bus on the right.

NOTE: The combination Seoul and -e is pronounced Seoure. Also, remember that -imnikka and -imnida drop their first -i when they follow words ending in a vowel, as in pŏsŭmnida.
Exercise 2. Say in English.


Where is the ticket window for the Pusan bus?
How much is the fare to Pusan?
What time does the bus arrive in Osan?
Is the bus leaving now?
What time does the next bus depart?

Exercise 4. Listening Comprehension.

a. How many tickets does he want?
b. Where can he buy a ticket to Seoul?
c. What time does the bus arrive in Pusan?
d. Which one is the bus to Osan?
e. When does the next bus leave?

Exercise 5. Role Play.

a. Ask how much the fare to Inch'ŏn is.
b. Ask for two tickets. Then ask "By the way, what time does bus leave?"
c. Ask how many hours it takes to get to Inch'ŏn.
d. Ask which bus it is.

Ch'ulbal haessūmnikka?
Did it leave? Has it departed?

Ch'ulbal haessūmnida.
It left. It has departed.

Toch'ak haessūmnikka?
Did it arrive? Has it arrived?

Toch'ak haessūmnida.
It arrived. It has arrived.

Ch'ulbal an haessūmnida.
It didn't leave. It hasn't departed.

Toch'ak an haessūmnida.
It didn't arrive. It hasn't arrived.

Exercise 7.

You hear: Pōsū ch'ulbal hamnida.
Say: Pōsū ch'ulbal haessūmnida.

Exercise 8.

You hear: Pōsū ch'ulbal haessūmnida.
Say: Pōsū ch'ulbal an haessūmnida.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kosokpōsū</th>
<th>express bus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kich'a</td>
<td>train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kich'ap'yo</td>
<td>train ticket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōlch'a</td>
<td>train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t'ūkküp</td>
<td>express</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t'ūkküp yōlch'a</td>
<td>express train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saemaulho</td>
<td>the Saemaul train, the super-express between Seoul and Pusan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t'ūkshil</td>
<td>first class on the Saemaul train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t'ūkshilp'yo</td>
<td>first-class ticket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot'ongshil</td>
<td>coach on the Saemaul train</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Kich'a is the most common informal word for "train," while the more formal yōlch'a is used mostly as a part of names for different kinds of trains. The Saemaul train, often referred to as "the Blue Train" by Americans, is the fastest train and is the most popular among U.S. personnel in Korea.

Exercise 10.

You hear: bus ticket
Say: Pōsūp'yo ōdisō samnikka?

express bus ticket
train ticket
Saemaul ticket
first-class ticket
coach ticket
Exercise 11. Say in English.

Exercise 12.

You hear: the bus to Pusan, when
Say: Pusanhaeng pŏsū ŏnje ch'ulbal hamnikka?

the express bus to Inch'ŏn, when
the bus to Tongduch'ŏn, what time
the Saemaul train, at ten o'clock
the express train, right away

Exercise 13.

You hear: Pŏsū hanshie ch'ulbal hamnida.
Say: Pŏsū myŏtshie ch'ulbal hamnikka?

What time does the Saemaul train leave?
Has the Saemaul train arrived?
How much is the express bus fare to Osan?
Please give me two coach tickets.
Which one is the bus to Ŭijŏngbu?
Exercise 15. Role Play.

a. Ask when the next Saemaul train leaves.
b. Ask about the coach fare to Pusan.
c. Ask for two tickets and give 36,000 won to the agent.
d. Ask what time it arrives in Pusan.
e. Say thank you.
Exercise 16. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

David Jones: Pusanhaeng pŏsŭp'yo ëdisŏ samnikka?
Passerby: Chŏgi maep'yoguesŏ saseyo.
David Jones: Ne. Kamsahamnida.

* * *

David Jones: Pusankkaji yogŭm ŏlmamnikka?
Ticket Agent: Och'ŏngubaegwŏnyeyo.
David Jones: Tujang chuseyo. Kūrŏnde, taŭm pŏsŭ myŏtshie ch'ulbal haeyo?
Ticket Agent: Yŏlshi ishippune ch'ulbal haeyo.
David Jones: Kūrŏm, myŏtshie Pusane toch'ak haeyo?
Ticket Agent: Ohu neshie toch'ak haeyo.
David Jones: Ne. Kamsahamnida. ŏnŭ pŏsŭyeyo?
Ticket Agent: Chŏgi tultchae pŏsŭyeyo.
Busan Central Bus Terminal
UNIT 8, LESSON 3

CONVERSATION

Mike Williams: Ōnū pōsū Tongdaemun shijang kamnikka? Which bus goes to the Tongdaemun Market?


Passerby: Ch'ŏnmaneyo. You're welcome.

* * *

Mike Williams: Agassi! Uri Tongdaemun shijangkkaji kamnida. Miss! We're going as far as the Tongdaemun Market.

Bus Girl: Kūrōm, setchaesō naerishipshio. Then, get off at the third [stop].

Mike Williams: Ne. Kamsahamnida. I see. Thank you.

* * *

280
Come right in.

Okay. How much is this jewelry box?

It's 16,000 won.

I see. By the way, what is "mother-of-pearl" in Korean?

It's chagae.

Oh, chagae? I understand. How much is this celadon [vase]?

It's 24,000 won.

Oh, wow! That's too expensive. Let's make it a little cheaper.

How much will you give me?

Let's make it 20,000 won.

I can't do that. Give me 22,000 won.

All right. Then, give me this celadon vase and that mother-of-pearl jewelry box.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

-pŏn means "number." It is used after a number, just like a counter.

T'a- means "to board." It refers to getting on any means of transportation.

Aigu! is an exclamation meaning "Oh, wow!" "Oh, no!" or even "Ouch!"

Chushigessŭnnikka means "will you give" or "would you give."

Ch'ŏngja refers to either celadon porcelain or to items made from this light-green Korean porcelain.
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Onū pösū Seoul yök kamnikka?
Which bus goes to the Seoul Railroad Station?

Ibaegoshippōn t'ashipshio.
Take the number 250 [bus].

Paeksamshippōn t'aya twemnida.
You have to take number 130.

T'aekshi t'aya twemnida.
You have to take a taxi.

Taumesō naerishipshio.
Get off at the next [stop].

Chagae posokham aju chossūmnida.
The mother-of-pearl jewelry box is very nice.

Imanwōn chushigessūmnikka?
Will you give me 20,000 won?

Ich'ōngja pyōllo an pissamnida.
This celadon [vase] is not really expensive.
Exercise 2. Listening Comprehension.
   a. Where is the express bus terminal?
   b. Where should they get off?
   c. What is he offering 40,000 won for?
   d. Which bus should he take?
   e. Which bus goes to the Tongdaemun Market?

Exercise 3. Say in English.

Exercise 4.

You hear: Tongdaemun Market
Say: ŏnū pōsū Tongdaemun shijang kamnikka?

Seoul Railroad Station
2nd Division
main gate of the post
Osan AFB
Exercise 5. Say in Korean.

I have to take this bus.
We are going as far as the 2nd Division main gate.
What is "celadon" in Korean?
Let's make it a little cheaper.
Give me a jewelry box and a celadon vase.

Exercise 6. Role Play.

a. Ask which bus goes to Tongdutch'ŏn.
b. Say that you understand and then say, "Thank you."
c. Tell the bus girl you are going as far as the main gate of the military installation.
d. Say that you understand.

Exercise 7. Repetition.

notkŭrŭt brass bowl
notchŏpshi brass plate
changgi settŭ chess set
inhŭng doll, figurine
kabang bag, luggage
shilk'ŭ brausū silk blouse

Exercise 8. Say in English.
Exercise 9.

You hear: brass bowls

Say: Notkūrūt chom popshida.

this chess set
Korean dolls
red bags
that brass plate
blue silk blouses

Exercise 10. Say in Korean.

Let's make this chess set 10,000 won.
Please give me four of these dolls.
Wow! That's too expensive. How about 8,000 won?
I'll buy the brass plate and the chess set.

Exercise 11. Repetition.

T'aya twemnida. I have to take.
T'aya twemnikka? Do I have to take?
Naeryōya twemnida. I have to get off.
Naeryōya twemnikka? Do I have to get off?
T'agessūmnida. I'll take.
Naerigessūmnida. I'll get off.
Exercise 12.

You hear: Samnida.
Say: Saya twemnida.

Exercise 13.

You hear: Kamnida.
Say: Kagessümnida.


I have to take a taxi.
We must get off right here.
I'm going to buy a bag.
Don't buy this blouse. It's too big.
What kind of dolls do you like?

Exercise 15. Listening Comprehension.

a. What does he want to look at?
b. How much is he offering?
c. Where does he have to get off?
d. What did he buy?
e. Which bus goes to Tongduch'ŏn?
Exercise 16.

You hear: Ne. Kagessūmnida.
Say: Kashigessūmnikka?

Exercise 17. Role Play.

a. Say that you want to see some brass bowls and chess sets.
b. Ask the price of a chess set that you are looking at.
c. Say that it's too expensive. Then ask how much that brass bowl is.
d. Say that the brass bowl is also too expensive.
e. Offer 8,500 won.
f. Give the money to him.
Exercise 18. *Conversation for Listening Comprehension*

Mike Williams: Ḑūnū pōsū Tongdaemun shijang kayo?
Passerby: Tongdaemun shijangyo? Paekshippōn t'aseyo.
Mike Williams: Ne. Kamsahamnida.
Passerby: Ch'ŏnmaneyo.

* * *

Mike Williams: Agassi! Uri Tongdaemun shijangkkaji kamnida.
Bus Girl: Kūrōm, setchaesŏ naeriseyo.
Mike Williams: Ne. Kamsahamnida.

* * *

Storekeeper: Ōsō oseyo.
Joan Clark: Ne. Posŏkham igŏ olmayeyo?
Storekeeper: Man yukch'ŏnwŏnimnida.
Joan Clark: Ne. Kūrōnde, "mother-of-pearl" hangungmallo mwoyeyo?
Storekeeper: Chagaeyeyo.
Joan Clark: A, chagaeyo? Algessŏyo. Ich'ŏngja olmayeyo?
Storekeeper: Iman sach'ŏnwŏnyeyo.
Mike Williams: Aigu! Nŏmu pissayo. Chom tŏ ssage hapshida.
Storekeeper: Ōlma chushigessŏyo?
Mike Williams: Imanwŏne hapshida.
Storekeeper: Kollanhamnida. Imanich'ŏnwŏn chuseyo.
UNIT 8, LESSON 4

CONVERSATION

Mike Williams: Myŏngdong kapshida. Take us to Myŏngdong.

Taxi Driver: Ne. Yes, sir.

* * *

Taxi Driver: Shillejiman, migukpunishimnikka? Americans?

Mike Williams: Kūrōssŭmnida. That's right.

Taxi Driver: Hanguge ŏnje oshyŏss-ŭmnikka?

Joan Clark: Changnyŏne wassŭmnida. I came last year.

Mike Williams: Chŏnŭn kŭmnyŏne wassŭmnida. I came this year.

Taxi Driver: Ne. Hanguk ŏttŏssŭmnikka?

Mike Williams: Aju chossŭmnida. Kūrōnde, Myŏngdongesŏ ŏnŭ hanguk ŭmshikchŏm chossŭmnikka?

Taxi Driver: Hanilgwan yumyŏng hamnida. The Hanilgwan is famous.

Mike Williams: Ne. Kamsahamnida. I see. Thank you.
Waitress:  
Mwŏ hashigessŭmnikka?  
What will you have?

Joan Clark:  
Chŏnŭn pibimpap hagessŭmnida.  
I'll have pibimpap.

Mike Williams:  
Chŏnŭn pulgogi paek-pan chushipshio.  
Kūrego Crown maekchu tubyŏng chushipshio.  
Give me a pulgogi dinner.  
And give us two bottles of Crown beer.

Waitress:  
Arassŭmnida.  
All right.

* * * *

Mike Williams:  
Agassi!  
Miss!

Waitress:  
Ne?  
Yes?

Mike Williams:  
Yŏgi pulgogi irinbun tŏ chushipshio.  
Bring me one more order of pulgogi.

Waitress:  
Ne.  Arassŭmnida.  
All right.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Myōngdong is a shopping and entertainment district in downtown Seoul.

Migukpun means "American person." Remember that -pun, sometimes pronounced -bun, means "person."

Yumyōng means "famous."
Exercise 1. Repetition.

Tongdaemun shijang aju yumyŏng hamnida.
    The Tongdaemun Market is very famous.
Lotte hot'el yumyŏng hamnikka?
    Is the Lotte Hotel famous?
Ne. Shilla hot'eldo yumyŏng hamnida.
    Yes. The Shilla Hotel is famous too.
Hanguge kŭmnyŏne oshyŏssŭmnikka?
    Did you come to Korea this year?
Aniyo. Changnyŏn kuwŏre wassŭmnida.
    No. I came in September of last year.
Ōnje miguge kashigessŭmnikka?
    When will you go to the United States?
Naenyŏn p'arwŏre kagessŭmnida.
    I will go in August of next year.
Exercise 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>You hear: Shilla Hotel, famous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Say: Shilla hot'el yumyŏng hamnida.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

kimchi, delicious
celadon porcelain, famous
Hanilgwan, small
Lotte Hotel, large
pulgogi, not hot

Exercise 3. Listening Comprehension.

a. When did he come to Korea?
b. Why doesn't he like the shoes?
c. What does he want more of?
d. How spicy is pibimpap?
e. Where does he want to get off?

Exercise 4. Say in English.
Exercise 5. Say in Korean.

I'll get off in front of the coffee shop.
Is this restaurant famous?
By the way, where is the Naija Hotel?
Please give me a little more cream and sugar.
I'll have wonton soup today.

Exercise 6. Role Play.

a. Ask him to take you to Myŏngdong.
b. Respond.
c. Say that you came in October of last year.
d. Say that you like it very much.
e. Say that you'll get off in front of the department store.

Exercise 7. Review.

inyŏnjŏne       two years ago
samnyŏnjŏne    three years ago
ibŏn chumare    this weekend
taŭm chue       next week
taŭm tare       next month
naeil ojŏne     tomorrow morning
onŭl ohue       this afternoon
ojŏn ahopshi bane at 9:30 a.m.
chŏnyŏk yŏdŏlshie at 8:00 in the evening

I got married four years ago.
Are you busy this weekend?
I'm going to go at four o'clock this afternoon.
Let's go to the theater together next week.
What are you doing tomorrow evening?

Exercise 9. Review.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uri chipsaram</td>
<td>my wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uri namp'yōn</td>
<td>my husband</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uri aidul</td>
<td>my/our children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adulhago ttal</td>
<td>son and daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pumonim</td>
<td>parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puin</td>
<td>someone else's wife or any married woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>samonim</td>
<td>someone else's wife or any married woman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 10. Say in Korean.

My husband is an Air Force NCO.
How are your parents getting along?
Does your wife like American food too?
I have a son and two daughters.
My children also came along to Korea.
Exercise 11. Role Play.

a. Greet him by name.
b. Say, "Yes," and ask how his wife is getting along.
c. Say that you don't have anything special to do.
d. Agree with the suggestion and ask when.
e. Say that you understand and then ask if his wife is also coming.
f. Say that you'll see him Saturday then.

Exercise 12. Review.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tamnyo</td>
<td>blanket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibul</td>
<td>quilt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panji</td>
<td>ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mokkōri</td>
<td>necklace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūm</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paekkūm</td>
<td>platinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chigap</td>
<td>wallet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kabang</td>
<td>bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inhyōng</td>
<td>doll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changgi settū</td>
<td>chess set</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 8 LESSON 4

Exercise 13. Listening Comprehension.

a. How much is he offering?
b. Why doesn't he like the ring?
c. What is the necklace made of?
d. What is he looking for?
e. How much do the doll and chess set cost?
f. What color blanket does he want?

Exercise 14. Role Play.

a. Say that you want to see some rings and necklaces.
b. The storekeeper shows you a platinum ring. Ask what "platinum" is in Korean.
c. Confirm what he said, say that you understand, and then ask the price.
d. Ask if he has platinum necklaces also.
e. Say that you won't buy the necklace, but ask him to give you the ring.

Exercise 15. Conversation for Listening Comprehension

Mike Williams: Myŏngdong kapshida.
Taxi Driver: Ne.

* * * *

Taxi Driver: Shillejiman, migukpuniseyo?
Mike Williams: Kūrōssūmnida.
Taxi Driver: Hanguge önje oshyōssōyo?
Joan Clark: Changnyōne wassōyo.
Mike Williams: Chōnūn kūmnyōne wassūmnida.
Taxi Driver: Ne. Hanguk ōttōsūmnikka?
Mike Williams: Aju choayo. Kūrōnde, Myōngdongsō önū hanguk ūmshikchōm choayo?
Taxi Driver: Hanilgwan yumyōng haeyo.
Mike Williams: Ne. Kamsahamnida.

*   *   *

Waitress: Mwō hashigessōyo?
Joan Clark: Chōnūn pibimpap hagessōyo.
Mike Williams: Chōnūn pulgogi paekpan chuseyo. Kūrīgo Crown maekchu tubyōng chuseyo.
Waitress: Arassūmnida.

*   *   *

Mike Williams: Agassi!
Waitress: Ne?
Mike Williams: Yōgi pulgogi irinbun tō chuseyo.
Waitress: Ne. Arassōyo.
Situation 1. You're Mike Williams. You're taking a taxi up to Osan Air Base to visit some friends.

   a. ON TAPE ONLY.
   b. Respond appropriately.
   c. ON TAPE ONLY.
   d. Tell him you'll get out right next to the main gate.
   e. The driver lets you out next to the gate. Thank him.

Situation 2. You and a friend from Osan are going to take a bus from Songt'an to Seoul. You're at the bus terminal.

   a. Get the attention of a passerby and ask where to buy tickets for the bus to Seoul.
   b. ON TAPE ONLY.
   c. Ask the ticket agent how much the fare is from Songt'an to Seoul.
   d. Ask for two tickets. Then ask when the bus leaves.
   e. She tells you the departure time. Now, ask what time the bus arrives.
Situation 3. You and your friend have arrived in Seoul, and you're looking for a place to eat.

a. You've gotten a passerby's attention. Ask him, "What's a good Korean restaurant here?"

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. At the restaurant, order pibimpap for yourself and a kalbi dinner for your friend. And then say you want two bottles of O.B. beer.

d. ON TAPE ONLY.

e. Tell her that you came here last year.

Situation 4. You're David Jones. You and two friends are at the Seoul Railroad Station buying tickets for Pusan.

a. Tell the ticket agent that you are all going as far as Pusan. Then ask how much first-class tickets cost.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. ON TAPE ONLY.

d. Ask how long it takes to get from Seoul to Pusan.

e. Ask her which train it is.

Situation 5. You and your two friends have arrived in Pusan and are doing some shopping downtown.

a. You see some brassware in one of the shops. Ask the storekeeper what the bowl you're pointing at is called in Korean.

b. ON TAPE ONLY.

c. He gives you a price. Tell him it's too expensive, and suggest that he make it a little cheaper.

d. ON TAPE ONLY.

e. Ask him, "How about 7,500 won?"
UNIT 9
HANGUL (Optional)
OBJECTIVES

The Korean people use two different writing systems: the most widely used today is a phonetic script called "Hangul"; the other, which is made up of Chinese characters, is called "Hanja." In this unit, you will only learn Hangul. Hangul is simple, systematic, and relatively easy to learn. Almost all public signs and billboards in Korea today are written exclusively in Hangul.

At the end of Unit 9, you will be able to:

1. Recognize Korean sounds and identify the corresponding written symbols when short words and phrases are pronounced distinctly several times at slow-normal speed.
2. Read short Korean words and phrases written in Hangul.
3. Write short Korean words and phrases in Hangul.
"Hangul" is "phonetic" writing, like English, in the sense that the symbols represent sounds, that is, consonants and vowels. Unlike English symbols, which are grouped directly into words, (e.g., E+n+g+l+i+s+h=English), Korean symbols are first grouped by SYLLABLE (e.g., H+a+n g+u+l=Han gul).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hangul</th>
<th>Romanized</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅏ</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅓ</td>
<td>ㅗ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅗ</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅘ</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅗ</td>
<td>ㅜ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅓ</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HOW KOREAN SYMBOLS ARE GROUPED

Korean symbols are written in syllable groupings. The simplest syllable is written with one consonant and one vowel.

When you write the symbol for a vowel alone, you must add the consonant symbol ㅇ which indicates in this case the absence of a consonant. Each of the six vowels on this page is a combination of the "zero" consonant and a vowel.

There are two types of arrangements for vowel symbols. The particular vowel being written determines which arrangement is used.
Side-by-Side Arrangement

Vowel 1: 鹗
Vowel 2: 鹗
Vowel 6: 鹗

Top-to-Bottom Arrangement

Vowel 3: 鹗
Vowel 4: 鹗
Vowel 5: 鹗

Note that (1) each part of the syllable should be equally divided between two smaller squares and (2) each part should be about the same size.
Writing Practice

Each Korean symbol is made up of a definite number of strokes written in a prescribed sequence called "stroke order." It is important to write symbols in the correct stroke order. Observe the following general rules:

Rule 1: The symbol for a consonant which begins a syllable must be written before the vowel symbol; for example, ㅇ before ㅏ to form ㅗㅏ.

Rule 2: The movement of each stoke must be from LEFT TO RIGHT (→) or TOP TO BOTTOM (↓).

Rule 3: If a symbol involves more than one stroke (like ㅏ or ㅗ ), the movement should again be LEFT TO RIGHT (→ and then ㅏ to form ㅗ ) or TOP TO BOTTOM (↑ and then ㅏ to form ㅗ ).
How to write the zero consonant symbol:

1. OR

BUT NOT

Follow the stroke orders shown to write each of the following syllables three times, in the spaces provided.
INTRODUCTION OF THREE CONSONANTS

Now you need to learn the consonant symbols. The symbol for a consonant is placed at the beginning of a syllable where the symbol ㅗ is found in ㅗ, ㅢ, ㅢ, ㅢ, ㅢ and ㅢ. A consonant symbol is always accompanied by a vowel symbol.

1st consonant: ㄱ

The first consonant in traditional Hangul sequence is a k-like sound, as in 가, 거, 고, 고, 고 and 고. It is pronounced like "c" in "cool" or "k" in "kiss," but this sound is not accompanied by a heavy puff of air.

How to write it: There is only one stroke, moving from left to right and then down. For each of the two ways of arranging a consonant symbol changes its shape slightly.

When it is placed to the left of a vowel, the downward portion is slanted: 가. As you pronounce the following syllable, practice writing it in the boxes provided.

ka

When the consonant symbol is placed on top of the vowel, the downward portion becomes straight: 고. As you pronounce the following syllable, practice writing it in the boxes provided.

ko
Write the following syllables.

2nd consonant: n

The second consonant in Hangul is pronounced like "n" in "nature."

How to write it: The movement is from top to bottom and then to the right. The shape of the symbol does not change, regardless of its placement with a vowel.
Write the following syllables.

3rd consonant:  

The third consonant in Hangul is pronounced like "t" in "tall," but, unlike English, it is not accompanied by a heavy puff of air, and, again unlike English, the tip of the tongue touches the back of the upper teeth. Note that for an English "t" the tip of the tongue is farther back, touching the gum ridge.

How to write it: This symbol is written with two strokes. Its shape does not change, regardless of its placement with a vowel.
Reading and Writing Practice

Read each syllable aloud and then write it three times.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>가</th>
<th>너</th>
<th>오</th>
<th>녀</th>
<th>고</th>
<th>디</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

INTRODUCTION OF TWO MORE VOWELS

There are eight vowels in Korean. We have covered six: 아, 여, 오, 우, 오, 이. The two new ones are ㅐ and ㅔ.

\[ \text{ae} \quad \text{e} \]

Each of these vowels was derived from the combination of two vowels:

아 + 오 → ㅐ
여 + 오 → ㅔ
How to write them: As usual, move from left to right. Each vowel symbol is written with three stokes.

Note the different lengths of the two downward strokes in each vowel symbol; the downward stroke on the left is slightly shorter.

Writing Practice: Follow the stroke order shown to write the two new vowels.

INTRODUCTION OF FIVE MORE CONSONANTS

4th consonant: l or r

This is pronounced like "r" in "through" when it is at the beginning of a word or between two vowels. When it is placed at the end of the word, it is pronounced like "l" in "like."

How to write it: This symbol is written with three strokes.
5th consonant: **m**

The fifth consonant in Hangul is pronounced like "m" in "map."

**How to write it:** This symbol is written with three strokes. Note that the little box formed is narrower at the bottom.

Write the following syllables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>마</th>
<th>모</th>
<th>무</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>매</td>
<td>려</td>
<td>루</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>러</td>
<td>려</td>
<td>러</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6th consonant:  p or b

The sixth consonant in Hangul is pronounced like "p" in "pen." Unlike the English "p," the Korean ㅂ is not accompanied by a heavy puff of air. (See notes on ㄱ and ㄷ) When ㅂ is located between two vowels, it is pronounced like "b" in "boy."

**How to write it:** This symbol is written with four strokes.

```
  1  2  3
  \
  \
\```

OR

```
  1  2  3
  \
  \
\```

Write the following syllables.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7th consonant: s or sh

The seventh consonant in Hangul is pronounced like "s" in "sun," but before i it is pronounced like "sh" in "she."

How to write it: This symbol is written with two strokes.

Write the following syllables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>사</th>
<th>시</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>서</td>
<td>시</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>셔</td>
<td>시</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>수</td>
<td>시</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8th consonant: ch or j

In the traditional sequence of consonants, the ninth consonant is pronounced like "ch" in "child." Unlike the English "ch," ṭ is not accompanied by a puff of air. It is pronounced like "j" in "measure" when it is placed between two vowels.

How to write it: This symbol is written with two or three strokes.

Write the following syllables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>자</th>
<th>재</th>
<th>저</th>
<th>제</th>
<th>조</th>
<th>주</th>
<th>즈</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>지</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reading and Writing Practice

A. Read the following syllables aloud as you write them in the boxes provided.

B. Read the following words aloud as you write them in the boxes provided.
HOW TO WRITE WORDS

So far you have learned how to write single syllables. Words are formed by putting syllables together in either of the following arrangements.

LEFT TO RIGHT (as in English)

모자 hat
우리 we, our, my

TOP TO BOTTOM (traditional)
우 모
티 자

Read the following Korean words aloud. (These are presented only as examples of how Korean words are formed and not as required vocabulary.)

Words in the Western Style of Writing
1. 바다 sea
2. 모자 hat
3. 가구 furniture
4. 구두 shoes
5. 아이 child
6. 아기 baby

Words in the Traditional Style of Writing
어 도 무 이 버 뒤 지

mother map tree age father bridge

Notice that in the traditional style of writing (from top to bottom) items are numbered from right to left.
UNIT 9, LESSON 2

INTRODUCTION OF Y VOWELS

Six of the eight vowels you have learned may be preceded by a y-like sound. Thus six new vowels—y vowels—are formed. (œ and œ do not have y-vowel counterparts.)

아 애 어 여 예 요 유
ya yae yo ye yo yu

As you see, the y-like beginning of these vowels is indicated in writing by an additional short stroke. Compare the symbols for each simple vowel and the corresponding y vowel while listening to the difference in pronunciation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>아</th>
<th>애</th>
<th>어</th>
<th>여</th>
<th>오</th>
<th>우</th>
<th>오</th>
<th>이</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>야</td>
<td>애</td>
<td>어</td>
<td>여</td>
<td>요</td>
<td>유</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Read the following words containing y vowels aloud.

1. 요생
2. 여기
3. 애기
4. 유리
5. 작유
6. 여보세요
CONSONANTS AT THE END OF A SYLLABLE

So far, all the syllables you have learned end with a vowel, but a syllable may end with a consonant also. The consonants ㄱ, ㄴ, ㄷ, ㄹ, ㅁ, ㅂ, ㅅ, ㅈ, ㅊ, and ㅎ may be used as syllable-final consonants.

A syllable-final consonant is written directly below the initial consonant and vowel of a syllable:

\[
\begin{array}{cc}
C & V \\
\hline
C & C \\
\end{array}
\]

(C = consonant;  V = vowel)

Try to make written syllables the same size, regardless of whether they contain two or three symbols.

Change of Sound as a Syllable-final Consonant: Placed at the end of a syllable, a consonant may sound different than it does at the beginning of a syllable.

The zero consonant (0) is pronounced ng at the end of a syllable. Listen to the syllables and write them in the spaces provided.

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
ㄱ0 & 스0 & 여0 \\
도0 & 해0 & ㅂ0 \\
\end{array}
\]
_at the end of a syllable is pronounced like "l" in "like," but with the tip of the tongue pressed hard against the gum ridge. Read the syllables aloud as you write them in the spaces provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>달</th>
<th>돌</th>
<th>빌</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>연</td>
<td>시</td>
<td>너</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_ and _ in syllable-final positions are not released.

**WHAT DOES "RELEASING" MEAN?** When pronouncing words such as "tip," "book," and "but," you end the words by closing your mouth. You may then either open your mouth with a puff of air or keep your mouth closed. You are "releasing" a consonant if a puff of air follows. If your mouth remains closed, the consonant is "unreleased."

Read the syllables aloud as you write them in the boxes provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>벽</th>
<th>지</th>
<th>우</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>사</td>
<td>오</td>
<td>마</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You might ask, "How do you pronounce _ and _ without releasing air?" You really cannot. This means that _ and _ at the end of written syllables are pronounced like _ . Read the syllables aloud as you write them in the boxes provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>고</th>
<th>비</th>
<th>고</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>가</td>
<td>나</td>
<td>스</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How do you know how to spell words ending in 자? When you hear "kot," for example, there is no way of knowing by sound alone which of the three possible spellings, 자, 자, or 자 is correct unless you already know the correct spellings of the individual words. In these examples, 자 means "place," 자 "soon," and 자 "cape."

자 and 자 do not change at the end of a syllable. Read aloud and write:

Reading and Writing Practice

Read the following words aloud as you write them in the boxes provided. (You are not required to remember the English.)

1. 문
door
2. 맛

taste
3. 곧
soon
4. 빚

debt
5. 집
house
6. 조이
paper
7. 불
fire
8. 감자
potato
9. 벽
wall
10. 양복
man's suit
11. 가
river
12. 언제
when
INTRODUCTION OF ASPIRATED CONSONANTS

There are consonants in Korean that, like the English "p," "t," "ch," and "k," are accompanied by a strong puff of air. These Korean consonants are referred to as "aspirated" consonants. The symbols for them are modifications of the symbols for unaspirated consonants:

10th consonant: ch'

The tenth Hangul consonant in the traditional sequence of consonants is pronounced like "ch" in "chin" and "church," but is followed by a strong puff of air.

How to write it: Note that it is the symbol \( \text{\textbullet} \) written with one additional stroke (stroke 1).

Write the following syllables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>치</th>
<th>치</th>
<th>치</th>
<th>치</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>초</td>
<td>초</td>
<td>초</td>
<td>초</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>채</td>
<td>채</td>
<td>채</td>
<td>채</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>찰</td>
<td>찰</td>
<td>찰</td>
<td>찰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>처</td>
<td>처</td>
<td>처</td>
<td>처</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11th consonant: k'

The eleventh Hangul consonant is pronounced like "c" in "cat" or "k" in "kick," with a heavy puff of air.

How to write it: 7 with an additional stroke (stroke 2).

Write the following syllables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>카</th>
<th>코</th>
<th>케</th>
<th>셀</th>
<th>캐</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>크</td>
<td>곧</td>
<td>케</td>
<td>셀</td>
<td>캐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_crypto_0000</td>
<td>_crypto_0000</td>
<td>_crypto_0000</td>
<td>_crypto_0000</td>
<td>_crypto_0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12th consonant: t'

The twelfth Hangul consonant, ㄆ, is fully aspirated and is pronounced like "t" in "tin" and "top."

How to write it: ㄆ with one additional stroke.

Write the following syllables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>타</th>
<th>투</th>
<th>티</th>
<th>트</th>
<th>탈</th>
<th>러</th>
<th>튼</th>
<th>통</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
13th consonant: \( \ddot{p} \)

The thirteenth Hangul consonant is pronounced like "p" in "park," but with a stronger puff of air.

**How to write it:** This symbol is written with four strokes.

```
1. \\
2. \( \dddot{\sqcup} \)
3. \\
4. \\
```

Write the following syllables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>파</th>
<th>포</th>
<th>필</th>
<th>풀</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>파스</td>
<td>파리</td>
<td>포병</td>
<td>포성</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14th consonant: ʰ

The fourteenth and last consonant in Hangul is pronounced like "h" in "half" and "have." When ʰ precedes ㄱ, ㄷ, ㅈ, or ㅂ, it causes them to sound like ㄱ, ㄷ, ㅈ, or ㅂ.

How to write it: This symbol is written with three strokes.

Write the following syllables.
Reading and Writing Practice

Read the following words aloud as you write them in the boxes provided. (You are not required to remember the English.)

- intelligence (report)
- artillery man
- president (university)
- privilege
- desertion
- big
- Korea
- permit
INTRODUCTION OF W VOWELS

You learned that six vowels may be preceded by a y-like sound. These y vowels are 아, 어, 여, 예, 음, and 우.

There are six vowels that are preceded by a w-like sound. These w vowels are 와, 위, 외, 위, 외, and 위. Each is formed by combining two vowel symbols.

The w vowels 와, 위, 외, and 외 will be introduced in this lesson.

As you see below, 와 and 위 are formed by combining two vowel symbols together as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{오} + \text{아} & \rightarrow \text{와} \\
\text{으} + \text{어} & \rightarrow \text{위}
\end{align*}
\]

NOTE: You cannot make the combinations 와 and 위. The w sound before 아 and 예 is written as 오 and as 우 before 여 and 예.
Read each syllable aloud as you write it.

위
파
나
봐
소
화

위 and 위 are also formed by combining two vowel symbols together, as follows.

\[ \text{위} = \text{o} + \text{i} \]

PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

\[ \text{위}: \text{like "wee" in "week"} \]

\[ \text{we}: \text{like w + oh or sometimes w + e}. \]

Write the following syllables.

위
귀
신
후

위
되
밝
퇴
### Reading and Writing Practice

Read the following words aloud as you write them in the boxes provided. (You are not required to remember the English.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>도 다</td>
<td>to become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>권 위</td>
<td>authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>전 화</td>
<td>telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>지 리</td>
<td>(ground) mine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>최 고</td>
<td>the best</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>조 화</td>
<td>harmony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>병 원</td>
<td>hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>대 의</td>
<td>captain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

331
POSITION OF CONSONANTS IN SPELLING

The Korean word for "soldier" is pronounced kunin and spelled

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{군} \\
\text{인}
\end{array}
\]

but not

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{군} \\
\text{니}
\end{array}
\]

The position of the consonant in the middle of the word, in this case L, is important in spelling. How do you know which syllable it belongs to?

There are two basic principles of Hangul spelling, or the grouping of symbols into syllables:

- **Rule 1:** Words consisting of two or more syllables are grouped so that their meaningful components are in separate syllables.

For example, the word for 군인 is spelled 군 plus 인 because it has two meaningful components: 군 = military and 인 = person.

CAUTION: This does not mean, however, that the word is pronounced like 군 plus 인. It is still pronounced 군님.

You might feel that you have no way of knowing the proper grouping until you are told. Exactly! You have to learn the proper grouping when you are first introduced to a word. There is no other way.

- **Rule 2:** If a word has no smaller meaningful components, the sounds are "evenly grouped" into syllables.

"Evenly grouped" means that a consonant in the middle of a word is placed at the beginning of the second syllable rather than at the end of the first. For example,

\[
\text{k군} \text{ is spelled } \begin{array}{c}
\text{k} \\
\text{군}
\end{array} \text{ and not } \begin{array}{c}
\text{k} \\
\text{군}
\end{array}
\]
HOW ABOUT A NOUN AND ITS SUFFIX? According to the spelling rule 1 on the previous page, a suffix (-어 or -여) is a meaningful element distinct from the noun to which it is attached. Therefore, a suffix is written as a separate unit (as in 책어 and 미국어), even though a suffix is always pronounced as part of the noun. Compare the following pronunciations and spellings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRONOUNCED</th>
<th>SPELLED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>지배</td>
<td>집어</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>미국 기</td>
<td>미국 이</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>서울에</td>
<td>서울 이</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SYLLABLES ENDING IN ㅇ: Any consonant may come in the middle of a word, and therefore the position of such a consonant may be either at the end of the first syllable or at the beginning of the second syllable. Right? Wrong. There is one exception to the above: ㅇ (ng).

The symbol ㅇ can stand for the consonant sound ng only at the end of a syllable. Therefore, to spell the ng sound in the middle of a two-syllable word, ㅇ must be placed with the first syllable.

So far, you have learned only one word that contains ㅇ in the middle: 종어. Practice writing the word in the spaces provided.

종어
WHAT TO DO WITH TWO CONSONANTS IN THE MIDDLE OF A WORD: Many Korean words have two consonants in the middle. Read the following words.

철판, 전화, 학교, 병사, 남자, 학생, 선생, 양복

As you see by the spellings, the two middle consonants in each word are split between two syllables—one consonant at the end of the first syllable and the other at the beginning of the second.

Occasionally, however, two consonants in the middle of a word are written together, in the same syllable, if they both belong to one part of the word. The existence verb 있으면 and its negative 있으면 are two such examples. Both 쓰 and 쓰 belong to the stem portions of the verbs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEM + ENDING</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>있 + 음니까</td>
<td>There is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>없 + 음니까</td>
<td>There isn't</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Write these verbs in the spaces provided.
WHAT ABOUT OTHER VERBS? Sometimes it is impossible to write the stem and the ending in separate syllables, although they are separate meaningful elements. We have already seen examples in 가니다 ("go") and 온니다 ("come"). Whenever a verb stem ends with a vowel, a part of the polite form ending ㅗ is placed below the stem. Practice writing these verbs in the spaces provided.

가니다

온니다

INTRODUCTION OF MORE W VOWELS

Earlier you learned that w vowels 왼, 웅, 웅, and 임 are combinations of two vowels. The other three w vowels are also combinations:

PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{waе:} & \quad w + \text{었} \\
\text{we:} & \quad w + \text{억} \\
\text{ui:} & \quad w + \text{임}
\end{align*}
\]

This w vowel usually retains the sounds of ㅗ and ㅏ. In casual speech, ㅗ is very short and often not audible.

NOTE: 임 is the only w vowel that combines ㅗ and another vowel.

ARE TWO DIFFERENT KOREAN WRITTEN SYLLABLES PRONOUNCED THE SAME? Yes. Although most written syllables have one unique pronunciation, 임 and 웅 are pronounced the same.

HOW DO YOU KNOW WHICH WAY TO SPELL THE SOUND? Speaking of the sound alone, there is no way for you to know which way to spell it: 임 or 웅. You have to learn which spelling is used for a particular word—in the same way that you learned the different spellings for "right" and "write."

ISN'T THERE SOME KIND OF CLUE? No, but in nine out of ten cases, the sound is spelled 임 rather than 웅. Therefore, your chance of being correct is very good if you spell 임 when you hear the sound ㅗ + ㅏ.
Reading and Writing Practice

Read the following words aloud as you write them in the boxes provided. (You are not required to remember the English.)

왜 | box
why

외 국 | box
foreign nation

웨 이 티 | box
waiter

의 자 | box
chair

괘 이 | box
hoe

지 리 | box
land mine

정 의 | box
justice
INTRODUCTION OF "DOUBLE" CONSONANTS

You have learned the 14 Korean consonants included in traditional dictionary sequence. Five more consonants will be introduced here. These five "double" consonants are represented by double symbols: 냥, 끓, 륔, 룷, and 룬.

The double consonants are pronounced by holding your mouth tense and then suddenly releasing the sound without aspiration (that is, without a puff of air accompanying it.)

WHAT ARE THE CLOSEST ENGLISH SOUNDS? No consonants at the beginning of an English word are pronounced like Korean double consonants. However, when "t," "p" and "k" come after "s," they do not have aspiration and therefore sound similar to the Korean double consonants 냥, 끓 and 륔.

AREN'T THE DOUBLE CONSONANTS SOMEWHAT LIKE "G," "D," AND "B"? Yes, they are often heard as "g," "d," and "b" by English speakers. Conversely, Korean speakers occasionally transcribe English words beginning in "g," "d," and "b" with the corresponding double consonants. For example, "gas" would be spelled 냥스.

WHAT EXACTLY IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN 냥 AND 룷? The difference between 냥 and 룷 (and also between 룶 and 룷) is a very fine one since they are both sounds made by air friction at a narrow gap behind the gum ridge. The puff of air doesn't play much of a role in differentiating them.

One way to learn how to pronounce the "double" consonants is by exaggerating the sounds.

Reading Practice

Read the following words aloud.

1. 집관 2. 연필
3. 지갑 4. 한국
5. 볼펜 6. 수첩
7. 비행장 8. 유리창
9. 박자기 10. 자동차
Exercise 2

(Chal chinaemnida.)
I'm getting along fine.

(Pyöölo an pappümniída.)
I'm not really busy.

(taewinim)
captain

(Õttök'ë chinaešímnikka?)
How are you getting along?

(Annyönghashimnikka?)
Hello.

(Harris sönsaengnim)
Mr. Harris

Exercise 3

Harris taewinim, annyönghashimnikka?

Kim sönsaengnim, yosae pappůshimnikka?

Pyöölo an pappümniída.

Kim sönsaengnim, õttök'ë chinaešímnikka?

Chal chinaemnida.

Harris taweininim, oraeganmanimnida.
Exercise 5

(Yi taeryŏngnim)
COL Yi

(Kim sowinim)
2LT Kim

(Clark chungwinim)
1LT Clark

(Taylor soryŏngnim)
MAJ Taylor

(Smith chungryŏngnim)
LTC Smith

(Jones chunwinim)
WO Jones

Exercise 6

Smith soryŏngnim

Clark taewinim

Yi chunwinim

Yi chungwinim

Pak sowinim
UNIT 1, LESSON 2

Exercise 2

(Ch'ŏm pwepsŭmnida.)
Pleased to meet you.

(Ibuni Kim sŏnsaengnimnimnida.)
This is Mr. Kim.

(Kim Sang-Jinimnida.)
I'm Kim Sang-Jin.

(Che ch'ingu sogae hamnida.)
Let me introduce my friend.

(Ibuni Williams pyŏngjangimnida.)
This is SGT Williams.

(Yosae pappŭshimnikka?)
Are you busy these days?

(Kūjō kūrōssŭmnida.)
So-so.

Exercise 3

Kim Sang-Jinimnida.
Ch'ŏm pwepsŭmnida.
Che chingu sogae hamnida.
Yosae pappŭshimnikka?
Kūjō kūrōssŭmnida.
Ibuni Smith pyŏngjangimnida.
Exercise 5

(Pak sangbyŏng)
SP4 Pak

(misūt'ŏ Yi)
Mr. Yi

(Kim ibyŏng)
PV2 Kim

(misū Chang)
Miss Chang

(Ch'we sŏnsaeng)
Mr. Ch'we

(Kim ilbyŏng)
PFC Kim

(Pak pyŏngjang)
SGT Pak

Exercise 6

Pak ilbyŏng
misū Yi
Jones sangbyŏng
Ch'we ibyŏng
Chang pyŏngjang

Exercise 9

(Chinaeshimnikka?)
Chinaemnida.

(Chal chinaeshimnikka?)
Chal chinaemnida.

(Pappūshimnikka?)
Pappūmnida.

(Yosae pappūshimnikka?)
Yosae pappūmnida.
Exercise 12

a. Kim sŏnsaengnim, annyŏonghashimnikka?

b. (Ne. Annŏonghashimnikka?) Oraeganmanimnida.

c. (Ne. Oraeganmanimnida.) Ŭttŏk'ě chinaeshimnikka?

d. (Chal chinaemnida. Ŭttŏk'ě chinaeshimnikka?) Chal chinaemnida. Che ch'ingu sogaehamnida. Ibuni Williams pyŏngjangimnida.
Exercise 2

(Ne. Yukkumnimnida.)
Yes. I am in the Army.

(Ne. kuninimnida.)
Yes. I am in the military.

(Aniyoo. Chööün minganinimnida.)
No. I am a civilian.

(Shillejiman, kyölhon hashyössümnikka?)
Excuse me, but are you married?

(Ne. Algessümnida.)
I see.

(A, kürössümnikka?)
Oh, is that so?

Exercise 3

Shillejiman, yukkunishimnikka?
Ajik mihonimnida.

Ne. Minganinimnida.

A, kürössümnikka?
Kuninishimnikka?
Exercise 5

(Changgyoishimnikka?)
Are you an officer?

(Hasagwanimnida.)
I am an NCO.

(Yukkun changgyoimnida.)
I am an Army officer.

(Haegunimnida.)
I am in the Navy.

(Konggun hasagwanishimnikka?)
Are you an Air Force NCO?

(Haebyōngimnida.)
I am in the Marine Corps.

Exercise 6

Yukkun hasagwanimnida.

Haebyōngimnida.

Konggunishimnikka?

Changgyoishimnikka?

Haegun changgyoishimnida.

Exercise 7

(Haegun changgyoishimnikka?)
Ne. Haegun changgyoimnida.

(Haebyōngishimnikka?)
Ne. Haebyōngimnida.

(Hasagwanishimnikka?)
Ne. Hasagwanimnida.

(Konggun changgyoishimnikka?)
Ne. Konggun changgyoimnida.
Exercise 9

(Kim hasanim, yuukkanishimnikka?)
SSG Kim, are you in the Army?

(Ibuni chungsaimnida.)
This person is a sergeant first class.

(Chuimsangsanim, annyŏng hashimnikka?)
Hello, sergeant major.

(Pak sŏnsangsanim, yosae pappūshimnikka?)
MSG Pak, are you busy these days?

(Che ch'ingu haegun hasagwanimnida.)
My friend is a Navy petty officer.

Exercise 10

Konggun changgyoishimnikka?
Aniyo. Haegun changgyoimnida.

Chungsaisishimnikka?
Aniyo. Sangsaimnida.

Haebyŏng hasaimnida.

Exercise 17

a. (Ch'ŏm pwepsūmnida. Kim Sang-Jinimnida.)
Ch'ŏm pwepsūmnida. Williams pyŏngjangimnida.

b. (Ne. Yuukkanishimnikka?)
Aniyo. Chŏnūn konggunimnida.

c. (Chŏnūn minganiminmida. Shillejiman, kyŏlhon hashyŏssūmnikka?)
Ajik mihonimnida. Kim sŏnsaengnim, kyŏlhon hashyŏssūmnikka?
(Mullonimnida.)
UNIT 1, LESSON 4

Exercise 2

(Kim sŏnsaengnim, tto pweepkessŭmnida.)
I'll see you again, Mr. Kim.

(Pak taewinim, annyŏnghi kyeshipshio.)
Good-bye, CPT Pak.

(Chŏnŭn kagessŭmnida.)
I am going to go.

(Yi pyŏngjangnim, annyŏnghi kashishio.)
Good-bye, SGT Yi.

(Chom pappŭmnida.)
I am a little busy.

(Cho soryŏngnim, pappŭshimnikka?)
Are you busy, MAJ Cho?

Exercise 3

Annyŏnghi kyeshipshio.

Kūrŏm, annyŏnghi kashipshio.

Kagessŭmnida. OR Chŏnŭn kagessŭmnida.

Kūrŏm, tto pweepkessŭmnida.

Chom pappŭmnida.

Waeyo?
Exercise 5

(Ittaga kagessüm nidà.)
I'll go later. OR I'm going to go later.

(Naeil chom pappüm nidà.)
I'm a little busy tomorrow.

(Taūm tare kaship shio.)
Please go next month.

(Ittaga tto pwe pkek süm nidà.)
I'll see you again later.

(Taūm chue pappū shim nikka?)
Are you busy next week?

Exercise 6

Ittaga kashiph shio.

Taūm tare pappū shim nikka?

Taūm chue chom pappūmnida.

Naeil kagessüm nidà.

Naeil tto pwe pkek süm nidà.

Exercise 8

(Kagessüm nidà.)
An kagessüm nidà.

(Yosae pappüm nidà.)
Yosae an pappüm nidà.

(Kürōm, chōnūn kagessüm nidà.)
Kürōm, chōnūn an kegessüm nidà.

(Pappüm nidà.)
An pappüm nidà.
Exercise 13

Oraeganmanimnida.

Öttök'e chinaeshimnikka?

Che ch'ingu sogae hamnida.

Ch'ŏm pwepsūmnida.

Yukkunishimnikka?

Kyŏlhon hashyŏssūmnikka?

Kuninishimnikka?

Chŏnūn minganininimnida. OR Minganininimnida.

Exercise 14

a. (Jones sangbyŏngnim, yosae öttök'e chinaeshimnikka?)
   Kūjŏ kūrŏssūmnida. Kim sŏnshaengnim, pappŭshimnikka?

b. (Pyŏllo an pappŭmnida.)
   Kūrŏm kagessŭmnida.

c. (Waeyo? Yosae pappŭshimnikka?)
   Ne. Chom pappŭmnida.

d. (Kūrŏm, tto pweepkessŭmnida. Annyŏnghi kashipshio.)
   Annyŏnghi kyeshipshio.

Exercise 15

David Jones: Well, I'm going to go.

Mr. Kim: Why? Are you busy?

David Jones: Yes. I'm a little busy these days.

Mr. Kim: Oh, is that so? I see. Well, I'll see you again. Good-bye.

David Jones: Good-bye. I'll see you again next week.
Unit 1 Self-evaluation Quiz

1. a. Yi chungsanim, annyŏnghashimnikka?
   b. (Ne. annyŏnghashimnikka? Ŭttŏk'ŏn chineahamnikka?)
      Hello. How are you getting along?
   c. Chal chineamnida.
   d. (Yosae pappŭshimnikka?)
      Are you busy these days?

2. a. Yi chungsanim, konggun hasagwanishimnikka?
   b. (Aniyo. Yukkun hasagwanimnida.)
      No. I'm an Army NCO.
   c. Shillejiman, kyŏlhon hashyŏssŭmnika?

    b. Ch'o'm pwepsŭmnida. Brown taewimnida.

4. a. Pak soryŏngnim, yukkun changgyoishimnikka?
    b. (Aniyo. Haebŏng changgyomnida.)
      No. I'm a Marine Corps officer.
    c. (Shillejiman, kyŏlhon hashyŏssŭmnika?)
      Excuse me, but are you married?
    d. Mullonimnida. OR Ajik mihanimnida.

5. a. Kŭrŏm, kagessŭmnida.
    b. (Waeyo? Pappŭshimnikka?)
      Why? Are you busy?
    c. Ne. Chom pappŭmnida.
    d. (Kŭrŏm, annyŏnghi kashipshio. Tto pwepkessŭmnida.)
      Well, good-bye. I'll see you again.
    e. Ne. Tto pwepkessŭmnida. Annyŏnghi kyeshipshio.
      OR Ne. Annyŏngi kyeshipshio. Tto pwepkessŭmnida.
UNIT 2, LESSON 1

Exercise 2

- a. hana  f. yōsōt  k. set  p. tasōt
- b. tul  g. ilgop  l. hana  q. yōdōl
- c. set  h. yōdōl  m. tul  r. yōl
- d. net  i. ahop  n. net  s. ilgop
- e. tasōt  j. yōl  o. yōsōt  t. ahop

Exercise 3

- a. yōlhana  e. yōltasōt  i. yōlahop  m. yōlyōsōt
- b. yōltul  f. yōlyōsōt  j. yōltul  n. yōltasōt
- c. yōlset  g. yōlilgop  k. yōlnet  o. yōlset
- d. yōlnet  h. yōlyōdōl  l. yōlhana

Exercise 4

- a. (yōlhana) 11  g. (yōltasōt) 15  m. (ahop) 9
- b. (yōdōl) 8  h. (yōltul) 12  n. (yōlyōdōl) 18
- c. (ilgop) 7  i. (tasōt) 5  o. (yōsōt) 6
- d. (yōlyōsōt) 16  j. (yōlahop) 19  p. (yōlilgop) 17
- e. (net) 4  k. (tul) 2
- f. (hana) 1  l. (yōlnet) 14
Exercise 6
a. yolhangae e. yolitasotgae h. yolilgopgae
b. tugae f. yolahopgae i. yolgae
c. yoldolgae g. yolsegae j. yosotgae
d. negae

Exercise 12
a. (Pae issümnikka?)
Are there pears? OR Do you have pears?
b. (Ne. Pae ahopgae issümnid.)
Yes. There are nine pears. OR Yes. I have nine pears.
c. (Sagwa myotgae issümnikka?)
How many apples are there? OR How many apples do you have?
d. (Sagwa ilgopgae issümnid.)
There are seven apples. OR I have seven apples.
e. (Milgam myotgae issümnikka?)
How many tangerines are there? OR How many tangerines do you have?
f. (Milgam yölyödolgae issümnid.)
There are 18 tangerines. OR I have 18 tangerines.

Exercise 13
Shigye issümnikka?
Sagwa issümnid.
Pae myotgae issümnikka?
Milgae myotgae issümnikka?
Shigye tugae issümnid.
Exercise 15

a. changgyo yǒltubun
b. yutkun sesaram
c. hasagwan yǒlnesaram
d. changgyo ahopbun
e. yutkun yǒlilgopsaram

Exercise 17

(Changgyo yǒsōtbun kyeshimnida.)
There are six officers.

(Hasagwan myōtsaram issūmnikka?)
How many NCOs are there?

(Kim sōnsaengnim kyeshimnida.)
There is Mr. Kim.

(Yutkun yǒltasōtsaram issūmnida.)
There are 15 soldiers.

(Konggun changgyo ilgopbun kyeshimnida.)
There are seven Air Force officers.

Exercise 18

(changgyo yǒlahopbun)
Changgyo yǒlahopbun kyeshimnida.

(yutkun yǒdōlsaram)
Yukkun yǒdōlsaram issūmnida.

(soryǒng yǒlyōsōtbun)
Soryǒng yǒlyōsōtbun kyeshimnida.

(hasagwan nesaram)
Hasagwan nesaram issūmnida.

(yutkun changgyo sebun)
Yukkun changgyo sebun kyeshimnida.
Exercise 19

Changgyo kyeshimnikka?
Yukkun changgyo hanbun kyeshimnida.
Yukkun myōtsaram issūmnikka?
Sagwa yölyŏdŏlgae issūmnida.
Chungryŏng tubun kyeshimnida.
# UNIT 2, LESSON 2

## Exercise 2

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>il</td>
<td>h. p'al</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i. ku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>sam</td>
<td>j. ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>k. sam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>l. i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>yuk</td>
<td>m. il</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>ch'il</td>
<td>n. sa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Exercise 4

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>shibil</td>
<td>h. shipp'al</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>shibi</td>
<td>i. shipku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>shipsam</td>
<td>j. shipsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>shipsa</td>
<td>k. shipp'al</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>shibo</td>
<td>l. shipsam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>shimnyuk</td>
<td>m. shipch'il</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>shipch'il</td>
<td>n. shibo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 5

(sam) 3  
(ship) 10  
(shipsa) 14  
(yuk) 6  
(shipbo) 15  
(i) 2  
(ku) 9  
(shibil) 11  
(sa) 4  
(shipp'al) 18

(ch'il) 7  
(shipsam) 13  
(shipch'il) 17  
(il) 1  
(p'al) 8  
(shibi) 12  
(o) 5  
(shipku) 19  
(sam) 3  
(shimnyuk) 16

Exercise 8

(samship) 30  
(oship) 50  
(p'alship) 80  
(saship) 40

(yukship) 60  
(ch'ilship) 70  
(iship) 20  
(kuship) 90

Exercise 10

(oshibil) 51  
(sashipku) 49  
(ishipsam) 23  
(p'alshibi) 82  
(ishipch'il) 27  
(yukship) 60  
(kushipbo) 95  
(samshimnyuk) 36  
(samshipp'al) 38  
(ch'ilshipsa) 74  
(sashipsam) 43  
(kushipbil) 91
Exercise 11

a. samshipch'il
b. ch'ilshibi
c. ishimnyuk
d. sashipp'al
e. yukshipch'il
f. p'alshibil

g. oshipsam
h. kushimnyuk
i. ishibo
j. sashibil
k. samshibi
l. yukshimnyuk

Exercise 14

(ibaegoship) 250
(sambaeksaship) 340
(p'albaegoship) 850
(ch'ilbaegoship) 750
(kubaeksamship) 930
(paegiship) 120

(obaekship) 510
(sabaekch'ilship) 470
(ch'ilbaekkuship) 790
(sambaekship) 310
(p'albaeksaship) 840
(obaekp'alship) 580

Exercise 16

(Kapshi őlmannikkak?)
How much is the price?

(Ch'ilbaegwólnimnida.)
It's 700 won.

(K'ŏp'i sejan chushipshio.)
Please give me three cups of coffee.

(Saida nebyŏng őlmannikka?)
How much are four bottles of lemon-lime soda?

(Tambae ŏpsúmnida.)
I don't have cigarettes.
Exercise 18
a. Sagwa ōlmamnikka? OR Sagwa kapshi ōlmamnikka?

b. (Ibaegwōnimnida.)
Sagwa negae chushipshio.

c. (Ne. Algessümnid.)
Milgam issümnikka?

d. (Ne. Issümnida.)
Milgam yōlgae chushipshio.

Exercise 19
K'ōp'i hanjan chushipshio.
Tambae issümnikka?
Pōsū yogūm ch'ilbaegwōnimnida.
Saida hanbyōng chushipshio.
K'ōp'i kapshi yukpaegwōnimnida. OR K'ōp'i yukpaegwōnimnida.
UNIT 2, LESSON 3

Exercise 2
(samch'ŏnwŏn) 3,000 won
(p'alch'ŏnobaegwŏn) 8,500 won
(yukch'ŏnsabaegwŏn) 6,400 won
(kuch'ŏnch'ilbaegwŏn) 9,700 won
(och'ŏnkubaegwŏn) 5,900 won
(sach'ŏnsambaegwŏn) 4,300 won
ich'ŏnp'albaegwŏn) 2,800 won
(ch'ŏnbaegwŏn) 1,100 won

Exercise 3
a. samch'ŏnobaekship
b. ich'ŏnkubaegiship
c. kuch'ŏnsamshibil
d. ch'ŏnsaship
e. och'ŏnobaegoshibo
f. ch'ilch'ŏnpaegoship
g. sach'ŏnch'ilbaekch'ilshipsam
h. yukch'ŏnsabaekkuship
i. p'alch'ŏnp'alship
j. kuch'ŏnil
Exercise 5

man
samman
saman
yungman
saman yukch'ŏnwŏn
ch'ilman samch'ŏnwŏn'
kuman och'ŏnwŏn
shimmanwŏn

Exercise 7

ibaengmanwŏn
obaengmanwŏn
ch'ŏnmanwŏn
samch'ŏnmanwŏn
ch'ilch'ŏnmanwŏn

Exercise 8

(kumanwŏn) 90,000 won
(yungman sach'ŏnwŏn) 64,000 won
(ch'ilman och'ŏnwŏn) 75,000 won
(shimmanwŏn) 100,000 won
(shibimanwŏn) 120,000 won
(shipch'ilmanwŏn) 170,000 won
(ishibomanwŏn) 250,000 won
(samshipsamanwŏn) 340,000 won
Exercise 10

(Hangukton issūmnikka?)
Do you have any Korean money?

(Ne. Hangukton shimmanwŏn issūmnida.)
Yes. I have 100,000 won in Korean money.

(Ilbure ch'ilbaekkushipwŏnimnida.)
It's 790 won for a dollar.

(Tamnyo ōpsūmnida.)
I don't have blankets.

(Ch'imdae shimmanwŏnimnida.)
The bed is 100,000 won.

Exercise 13

Migukton ŏlmamnikka?
Hwannyaul ŏlmamnikka?
Ilbul hangukton ŏlmamnikka?
Tamnyo ch'atsūmnida.
Hangukton ōpsūmnida.

Exercise 15

a. (Ōsō oshipshio. Mwŏ ch'ajŭshimnikka?)
Ch'imdae ch'atsūmnida.

b. (Ne. Ch'imdae yŏgi issūmnida.)
Igŏ ŏlmamnikka?

c. (Oshipch'ilmanwŏnimnida.)
Migukton ŏlmamnikka?
(Hwannyaul ibure p'albaegwŏnimnida. Kūrŏnikka, ch'ilbaek shibibul oshipchŏnimnida.)
Unit 2 Self-evaluation Quiz

1. a. Pae issūmnikka?
   b. (Ne. Sabaegwōnimnida.)
      Yes. They're four hundred won.
   c. Negae chushipshio. OR Pae negae chushipshio.
   d. Milgam ōlmamnikka?

2. a. (Myōtbun kyeshimnikka?)
   How many persons are there?
   b. K'ōp'i tujan chushipshio.
   c. (Hanjan sambaegoshibwōnimnida.)
      One cup is 350 won. OR It's 350 won a cup.

3. a. Saida hanbyōng chushipshio.
   b. Tambae issūmnikka?
   c. (Ōpsūmnida.)
      I don't have any.

4. a. (Ōsō oshipshio. Mwō ch'ajūshimnikka?)
   Please come in. What are you looking for? OR
   Come right in. May I help you?
   b. Tamnyo ch'atsūmnida.
   c. (Igō iman och'ōnwōnimnida.)
      It's 25,000 won.
   d. Migukton ōlmamnikka?

5. a. Ilbul hangukton ōlmamnikka?
   b. Hwannyul ōlmamnikka?
   c. (Yosae hwannyul ilbure p'albaegoshibwōnimnida.)
      The rate is 850 won to the dollar.
UNIT 3, LESSON 1

Exercise 2

(Kūrōm, taūm chue tto oshipshio.)
Well, then, please come again next week.

(K'ōp'i hanjane paegwŏnimnida.)
It's 100 won for a cup of coffee.

(Kūrigo, chŏgi tambae ölmamnikka?)
And how much are the cigarettes over there?

(Mwŏ ch'ajūshimnikka?)
What are you looking for? OR May I help you?

(Kim sŏnsaengnim ch'ajūshimnikka?)
Are you looking for Mr. Kim?

Exercise 3

Kim sŏnsaengnim, ŏsŏ oshipshio.

Kūrigo, tamnyo issŭmnikka?

Pae tugae sambaegwŏnimnida.

Shillejiman, mwŏ ch'ajūshimnikka?

Kamsahamnida. Taūm chue tto oshipshio.

K'ōp'i hanjan ölmamnikka?
Exercise 5

(Saeng maekchu hanjan chushipshio.)
Give me a glass of draft beer.

(Pak sangbyŏngnim, komapsŭmnida. Tto oshipshio.)
Thank you, SP4 Pak. Come again.

(K'olla hanbyŏng issŭmnikka?)
Do you have one bottle of cola?

(Maekchu yŏsŏtbyŏngŏl mamnikka?)
How much is it for six bottles of beer?

(Maekchu sebyŏng chushipshio.)
Give me three bottles of beer.

Exercise 6

Saeng maekchu hanjan ŏlmamnikka?

K'olla nebyŏng chushipshio.

Kim ilbyŏng, komapsŭmnida. OR Kim ilbyŏng, kamsahamnida.

Maekchu hanjan yukpaegwŏnimnida.

Yŏgi saeng maekchu issŭmnikka?

Exercise 13

a. (Oso oshipshio. Mwŏ ch'ajŭshimnikka?)
K'olla issŭmnikka?

b. (Ne. Issŭmnida.)
K'olla ŏlmamnikka?

c. (Hanbyŏnge ibaegwŏnimnida.)
Tubyŏng chushipshio. Kūrigo, maekchu issŭmnikka?

d. (Ne. Chŏgi issŭmnida. Hanbyŏnge yukpaegwŏnimnida.)
Hanbyŏng chushipshio. Modu ŏlmamnikka?

e. (Modu ch'ŏnwŏnimnida.)
Yŏgi issŭmnida.

f. (Komapsŭmnida. Annyŏnghi kashipshio.)
Annyŏnghi kyeshipshio.
UNIT 3, LESSON 2

Exercise 2

(Shigye ch'ajũshimnikka?)
Are you looking for watches?

(Ibulhago tamnyo yŏgi mani issũmnida.)
We have lots of quilts and blankets here.

(Kūrōm, ppalgansaek tamnyo chom popshida.)
Well, let me see some red blankets.

(Tamnyo segae sagessũmnida. Ssage hapshida.)
I'll buy three blankets. Let's make them cheap.

Exercise 3

Igŏ tugae sagessũmnida.
Ibul igŏ ssage hapshida.

P palpansaek tamnyo igŏ ōlmamnikka?
Ch'oroksaek ibul issũmnika?
Tugae sig applicant ōtto issũmnika?

Exercise 4

a. (Tamnyo ch'atsũmnida.)
   Tamnyo an ch'atsũmnida.

b. (Tugae sagessũmnida.)
   Tugae an sagessũmnida.

c. (Ibul yŏgi issũmnida.)
   Ibul yŏgi ᵃpũsũmnida.

d. (Kim soryŏngnim kyeshimnida.)
   Kim soryŏngnim an kyeshimnida.
UNIT 3, LESSON 2

Exercise 6

(Ch'oroksaek tamnyo sagessūmnida.)
I'll buy a green blanket.

(Kkamansaek shigye igō ōlmamnikka?)
How much is this black watch?

(Hinsaek ibul tugae chushipshio.)
Give me two white blankets.

(Orenjisaek ibul chom popshida.)
Let me see some orange quilts.

(Peijisaek t'eibul igō ōlmamnikka?)
How much is this beige table?

Exercise 10

Noransaek tamnyo ch'ajūshimnikka?

Hinsaek ibul issūmnikka?

Peijisaek sop'a igō chom popshida.

Orenjisaek ibul igō ssage hapshida.

Kkamansaek ibulhago hinsaek ibul chushipshio.

Exercise 14

a. (Ōsō oshipshio. Ibul ch'ajūshimnikka?)
   Aniyo. Tamnyo ch'atsūmnida.

b. (Tamnyo yögi mani issūmnida.)
   Tamnyo igō ōlmamnikka?

c. (Samman yukch'ōnwōnimnida.)
   Tugae sagessūmnida. Ssage hapshida.

d. (Tugae yungmanwōn öttōssūmnikka?)
   Chossūmnida. Ppalgansaek tamnyohago p'aransaek tamnyo hanassik chushipshio.
UNIT 3, LESSON 3

Exercise 2

(Yŏgi ch'ŏngbaji mani issūmnida.)
There are a lot of blue jeans here.

(Ch'ŏngbaji igŏ ibŏboshio.)
Try these blue jeans on.

(Ch'ŏngbaji igŏ aju chal matsūmnida.)
These blue jeans fit very well.

(Aju pogi chossūmnida.)
It looks very good.

(Kūlsseyo....)
Well, I'm not so sure....

Exercise 3

Ch'ŏngbaji yŏgi ḍpsūmnikka?
Saijū samshimnyuk issūmnikka?
Ch'ŏngbaji igŏ ŏlmamnikka?
Nŏmu pissamnida. Ssage hapshida.
Kūlsseyo....

Exercise 4

a. (Ōsŏ oshipshio. Ch'ŏngbaji ch'ajūshimnikka?)
Ne. Ch'ŏngbaji ch'atsūmnida.

b. (Yŏgi mani issūmnida.)
Igŏ ŏlmamnikka? OR Ch'ŏngbaji igŏ ŏlmamnikka?

c. (Man sach'ŏnwŏnimnida. Ibŏboshio.)
Saijū samshimnyuk issūmnikka?

d. (Samshimnyuk yŏgi issūmnida.)
Igŏ chal matsūmnida.
UNIT 3, LESSON 3

Exercise 6

(Panji igŏ an chaksŭmnida.)
This ring is not small.

(Kŭmbanji igŏ an k'ŭmnida.)
This gold ring is not big.

(Mokkŏri igŏ aju pogi chossŭmnida.)
This necklace looks very nice.

(Paekkŭmbanji yŏgi mani issŭmnida.)
We have lots of platinum rings here.

(Paekkŭmbanji igŏ nŏmu chaksŭmnida.)
This platinum ring is too small.

Exercise 7

a. Yŏgi kŭmmokkŏri issŭmnikka?
b. Paekkŭmbanji chom popshida.
c. Nŏmu pissamnida.
d. Igŏ an k'ŭmnida.
e. Panji igŏ nŏmu chaksŭmnida.

Exercise 8

a. (Mokkŏri igŏ pissamnida.)
Mokkŏri igŏ an pissamnida.
b. (Tamnyo igŏ chossŭmnida.)
Tamnyo igŏ an chossŭmnida.
c. (Ch'ŏngbaji yŏgi issŭmnida.)
Ch'ŏngbaji yŏgi ŏpsŭmnida.
d. (Igō pogī chossūmnida.)
   Igō pogī an chossūmnida.

e. (Ch'ōngbaji chaksūmnida.)
   Ch'ōngbaji an chaksūmnida.

Exercise 12

a. Yōgi posōk mani issūmnikka?

b. Panjihago mokkōri chom popshida.

c. Paekkūmbanji igō nōmu chaksūmnida.

d. Kūmbanjihago kūmmokkōri pissamnida.

e. Ch'ōngbaji an pissamnida.

f. Panji igō an chaksūmnida.

Exercise 14

a. (Pappūshimnikka?)
   Pyōllo an pappūmnida.

b. (Shillejiman, kyōlhon hashyōssūmnikka?)
   Ajik mihonimnida.

c. (Che ch'ingu sogae hamnida. Ibuni Pak Han-Ungimnida.)
   Ch'ōm pwępsūmnida. Williams pyōngjangimnida.

d. (Ōsō oshipshio.)
   K'ōp'i hanjan chushipshio.

   (Yōgi issūmnida.)
   K'ōp'i ōlmamniki? OR K'ōp'i kapshi ōlmamniki?

e. (Ōsō oshipshio. Mwō ch'ajūshimnikka?)
   Kūmbanji chom popshida.

   (Yōgi issūmnida.)
   Nōmu chaksūmnida. OR Igō nōmu chaksūmnida.
Exercise 15

a. (Ōsō oshipshio. Mwō ch'ajūshimnikka?)
   Posōk chom popshida.

b. (Ne. Yōgi mani issūmnida.)
   Paekkūmbanji igō ölmamnikka?

c. (Kumanwōnimnida.)
   Nōmu chakssūmnida.

d. (Kūrōm, igō öttōssūmnika?)
   Chal matsūmnida. P'alman och'wōne hapshida.

e. (Kollanhamnida. P'alman p'alchōnwōn chushipshio.)
   Chossūmnida. Tto mokkōri chom popshida. OR Chossūmnida.
   Kūrīgo, mokkōri chom popshida.
**Unit 3 Self-evaluation Quiz**

1. a. Tamnyohago ibul chom popshida.
   b. Ibul igō ālmamnikka?
   c. Imanwone hapshida.
   d. (Kollanhamnida.)
      I can't do that. OR No way.

2. a. Segae sagessūmnida.
   b. Ssage hapshida.
   c. (Segae ch'ilmanwŏn ᄆ ttōssūmnikka?)
      How about three for 70,000 won?

3. a. P'aranseak tamnyo issūmnikka?
   b. (Ŏpsūmnida. Ch'oroksaek tamnyohago ppalgansaek ibul issūmnida.)
      He has green and red.
   c. (Komapsūmnida. Tto oshipshio.)
      Thank you. Please come again.

4. a. Ch'ŏngbaji igō ālmamnikka?
   b. Saijū samshibi Œpsūmnikka?
   c. (Ibōboshipshio.)
      Try them on.
   d. Kūlsseyo... nōmu chaksūmnida.

5. a. Panjihago mokkōri chom popshida.
   b. (Kŭmbanji mani issūmnida.)
      We have lots of gold rings.
   c. Nōmu pissamnida.
UNIT 4, LESSON 1

Exercise 2

(yōlhanshi) eleven o'clock
(yōdōlshi) eight o'clock
(neshi) four o'clock
(hanshi) one o'clock
(yōltushi) twelve o'clock
(tasōtshi) five o'clock
(tushi) two o'clock
(ilgopshi) seven o'clock
(yōlshi) ten o'clock
(seshi) three o'clock
(ahopshi) nine o'clock
(yōsōtshi) six o'clock

Exercise 3

yōlshi  
tushi
neshi  
seshi
ahopshi  
tasōtshi
yōdōlshi  
yōlhanshi
yōsōtshi  
yōltushi
hanshi  
ilgopshi
UNIT 4, LESSON 1

Exerci8e 7

a. yōltushiban
d. yōlshiban
b. yōsōtshiban
e. hanshiban
c. tasōtshiban
f. seshiban

Exercise 13

Neshi sashippunimnida.
Hanshi shibobunimnida.
Yōltushi obunimnida.
Yōlshani shippunimnida.
Yōdōlshibanimnida. OR Yōdōlshi samshippunimnida.
Yōsōtshi ishibobunimnida.

Exercise 16

Yōsōtshi shibobunjōnimnida.
Seshi obunjōnimnida.
Neshi shippunjōnimnida.
Yōdōlshi obunjōnimnida.
Ilgopshi shippunjōnimnida.
Hanshi shibobunjōnimnida.
Exercise 17

(Tasōtshi ishippunimnida.)
It's 5:20.

(Ilgopshibanimnida.)
It's half past seven. OR It's 7:30.

(Chigūm neshimnida.)
It's four o'clock now.

(Yōlhanshi obunjōnimnida.)
It's five minutes to 11.

(Seshigan kōllimnida.)
It takes three hours.

(Yōltushi shippunjōnimnida.)
It's ten minutes to twelve.

Exercise 19

(Ajik ojōnimnida.)
It's still morning.

(Naeil ojōne oshipshio.)
Please come tomorrow morning.

(Ohu tushie oshipshio.)
Please come at 2 p.m.

(Naeil ohue kagessūmnida.)
I'll go tomorrow afternoon.

Exercise 20

Ojōne oshipshio.
Naeil ohue kagessūmnida.
Ohue an pappūmnida.
Ajik ojōnimnida.
UNIT 4, LESSON 2

Exercise 2

(kūmyoil) Friday
(suyoil) Wednesday
(iryoil) Sunday
(t'oyoil) Saturday
(wōryoil) Monday
(mogyoil) Thursday
(hwayoil) Tuesday

Exercise 6

(kuwōl) September
(shiwōl) October
(samwōl) March
(yuwōl) June
(shibirwōl) November
(irwōl) January
(iwōl) February
(ch'irwōl) July
(p'arwōl) August
Exercise 10

(iiI) the second
(shibil) the tenth
(shibiil) the twelfth
(shiboil) the fifteenth
(shibiril) the eleventh
(p'aril) the eighth
(ch'iril) the seventh

Exercise 12

(ch'irwöl shibiil) July twelfth
(sawöl shibiril) April eleventh
(irwöl shipsail) January fourteenth
(shiwöl shibil) October tenth
(shibiwöl kuil) December ninth
(yuwöl ch'iril) June seventh

Exercise 14

(shimnyugil) the sixteenth
(ishibil) the twentieth
(shipkuil) the nineteenth
(samshibil) the thirtieth
(ishipsail) the twenty-fourth
(ishibiil) the twenty-second
(samshibiril) the thirty-first
(ishimnyugil) the twenty-sixth
**Exercise 16**

(shi\w\d l ishibil) October twentieth

(shibiw\d l ishi\boi\l) December twenty-fifth

(p'arw\d l samshibil) August thirtieth

(yuw\d l shimnyugil) June sixteenth

(iw\d l iship\'ari\l) February twenty-eighth

(irw\d l yugil) January sixth

**Exercise 18**

On\u1 samwo1 shikui rimnida.

On\u1 shi\w\d l yugirimnida.

On\u1 ow\d l shipsamirimnida.

On\u1 samw\d l shipkuirimnida.

On\u1 iw\d l ishibirimnida.
UNIT 4, LESSON 3

Exercise 2

(ch'ŏngubaek yukshibinyŏn) 1962
(ch'ŏngubaek p'alshibilnyŏn) 1981
(ch'ŏngubaek sashibinyŏn) 1942
(ch'ŏngubaek ch'ilshipch'ilnyŏn) 1977
(ch'ŏnp'albaek kushimnyungnyŏn) 1896

Exercise 3

ch'ŏngubaek yukshibonyŏn
ch'ŏngubaek yuksamnyŏn
ch'ŏngubaek p'alshipsanyŏn
ch'ŏngubaek ch'ilshipkunyŏn
ch'ŏngubaek oshipch'ilnyŏn

Exercise 5

(ch'ŏngubaek ch'ilshipamyŏn sawŏl ishiboil)
April 25, 1973

(ch'ŏngubaek yuksamnyungnyŏn ch'irwŏl ishipch'iril)
July 27, 1966

(oshimnyaŏn samwŏl yugil)
March 6, '50

(yuksamyŏn shibirwŏl iil)
November 2, '64

(yuksamyunyŏn p'arwŏl shibiril)
August 11, '69
Exercise 6

yukshibonyŏn sawŏl yugil
yukshipsanyŏn yuwŏl shibil
ch'ilshipch'ilnyŏn kuwŏl ishipch'iril
p'alshipsanyŏn shiwŏl sail
p'alshibilnyŏn irwŏl shipsamil

Exercise 8

(Ŏnje hanguge oshyŏssŭmnikka?)
When did you come to Korea?
(Changnyŏne wassŭmnida.)
I came last year.
(Ŏnje yŏgi oshyŏssŭmnikka?)
When did you come here?
(Kŭmnyŏne wassŭmnida.)
I came this year.
(Miguge kagessŭmnida.)
I'm going to go to America.
(Naenyŏne hanguge kagessŭmnida.)
I'm going to go to Korea next year.

Exercise 9

Ch'ŏngubaek p'alshipsanyŏne wassŭmnida.
Ŏnje hanguge oshyŏssŭmnikka?
Naenyŏne miguge kagessŭmnida.
Kŭmnyŏne hanguge wassŭmnida.
Ŏnje yŏgi oshyŏssŭmnikka?
Exercise 11

(Saengil ŏnjemnikka?)
When is your birthday?

(Saengil ch'irwŏl sairimnida.)
My birthday is July 4th.

(Che saengil shibiwŏl ishiboirimnida.)
My birthday is December 25th.

(Saengil oshipch'ilnyŏn shibiwŏl p'aririmnida.)
My birthday is December 8, 1957.

Exercise 12

Ohu hanshibane oshipshio.
Myŏtshigan kŏllimnikka?
Neshigan kŏllimnida.
Naeil neshie kagessŭmnida.
Onŭl samwŏl ishipsamirimnida.
Che saengil yukshipsamnyŏn ch'irwŏl kuirimnida.
Unit 4 Self-evaluation Quiz

1. a. (Chigŭm myŏtshimnikka?)
   What time is it now?
   b. Chigŭm yŏdŏlshipanimnida. OR Chigŭm yŏdŏlshi samshippunimnida.
   c. Myŏtshigan kŏllimnikka?
   d. (Tushigan kŏllimnida.)
      It takes two hours.
   e. Kŭrŏm, yŏlshi shibobunjŏne kashipshio.

2. a. (Jones sangbyŏngnim, onŭl musŭn yoirimnikka?)
   What day of the week is today, SP4 Jones?
   b. Onŭl mogyoirimnida.
   c. (Kŭrŏm, onŭl myŏch'irimnikka?)
      He wants to know today's date.
   d. Onŭl ishiboirimnida.
   e. (Onje hanguge oshyŏssŭmnikka?)
      He wants to know when you came to Korea.
   f. Shiwŏl shipkuire hanguge wassŭmnida.

3. a. (Changyŏne hanguge oshyŏssŭmnikka?)
   Did you come to Korea last year?
   c. Naenyŏn iwŏre kagessŭmnida.
   d. Onŭl ohue pappŭshimnikka?
   e. (Pyŏllo an pappŭmnida. Waeyo?)
      I'm not particularly busy. Why?
   f. Onŭl che saengirimnida.
UNIT 5, LESSON 1

Exercise 2

(Kūmnyōne yōgi oshyōssūmnikka?)
Did you come here this year?

(Shillejiman, ōnje kyōl hon hashyōssūmnikka?)
Excuse me, but when did you get married?

(Puindo hanguge kyeshimnikka?)
Is your wife in Korea too?

(Puin kohyang Detroitimnikka?)
Is your wife's hometown Detroit too?

(Aidūl ōdi issūmnikka?)
Where are your children?

(Aidūl do hanguge issūmnida.)
My children are in Korea too.

Exercise 3

San Francisco-esō wassūmnida.
Washington che kohyangimnida.
Sanyōnjōne kyōl hon haessūmnida.
Adūlhago ttaldo kach'i wassūmnida.
Aidūl miguge issūmnida.

Exercise 4

a. (Harris taewinim, hanguge kūmnyōne oshyōssūmnikka?)
   Aniyo. Changnyōne wassūmnida.

b. (Ōdisō oshyōssūmnikka?)
   Philadelphia-esō wassūmnida.

c. (A, kūrōssūmnikka? Kohyangi Philadelphia-imnikka?)
   Aniyo. Chicago che kohyangimnida.
d. (Shillejiman, kyŏlhon hashyŏssūmnikka?)
   Ne. Ch'ilnyŏnjŏne haessūmnida. OR
   Ne. Ch'ilnyŏnjŏne kyŏlhon haessūmnida.

   e. (Puindo hanguge kach'i oshyŏssūmnikka?)
      Mullon kach'i wassūmnida.

**Exercise 6**

(AidGldo hanguge wassūmnikka?)
Did your children come to Korea too?

(Uri pumonim yŏgi kyeshimnida.)
My parents are here.

(Puindo oshyŏssūmnikka?)
Did your wife come too?

(Uri adŭlhago ttaldo miguge issūmnida.)
My son and daughter are in the United States too.

(Pak sŏnsaengnim, naeil kashigessūmnikka?)
Are you going to go tomorrow, Mr. Pak?

**Exercise 7**

Pumonim ŏdi kyeshimnikka?
Aidūl ŏdi issūmnikka?
Puin hanguge kyeshimnikka?
Aidūl miguge issūmnida.
Uri chibe oshipshio.

**Exercise 9**

(Uri namp'yŏndo p'alshipsanyŏne yŏgi wassūmnida.)
My husband also came here in '84.

(Uri chipsaram yosae an pappūmnida.)
My wife isn't busy these days.

(Uri adŭldo migukkuninimnida.)
My son also is an American serviceman.
(Pak sŏnsaengnim, pumonim ŏttŏk'e chinaeshimnikka?)
Mr. Pak, how are your parents getting along?

(Harris taeryŏngnim samonim ŏdi kyeshiminika?)
Where is COL Harris' wife?

Exercise 10

Uri namp'yŏn changnyŏne yŏgi wassŭmnida.
Uri chipsaramdo hanguge issŭmnida.
Kim sŏnsaengnim samonim yŏgi kyeshimnida.
Uri namp'yŏn hasagwanimnida.
Uri chipsaram miguksaramimnida.

Exercise 12

Uri chipsaram changnyŏne wassŭmnida.
Uri pumonim miguge kyeshimnida.
Kim sŏnsaengnim samonim, pappŭshimnikka?
ŏnje yŏgi oshyŏssŭmnikka?
Uri namp'yŏn yosae an pappŭmnida.
Exercise 17

a. (Harris taewinim, kyŏlhon hashyŏssumnikka?)
Ne. Kyŏlhon haessûmnida. OR Ne. Haessûmnida.

b. (Aidūldo issûmnika?)
Adūl hana issûmnida.

c. (Puinhago adūldo hanguge oschyŏssumnikka?)
Mullon kach'i wassûmnida.

d. (Pumonim ŏdi kyeshimnikka?)
Uri pumonim miguge kyeshimnida. OR Miguge kyeshimnida.

e. (Puindo kuninishimnikka?)
Aniyo. Chipsaram minganinimnida. OR
Aniyo. Minganinimnida.
UNIT 5, LESSON 2

Exercise 2

(Naeil chŏnyŏge mwŏ hashimnikka?)
What are you doing tomorrow evening?

(Ŭmshikchŏme kapshida.)
Let's go to a restaurant.)

(Musūn maekchu choahashimnikka?)
What kind of beer do you like?

(Arassumnida. Kūrōpshida.)
All right. Let's do that.

(Ojŏn yŏlhanshie mannapshida.)
Let's meet at 11:00 a.m.

Exercise 3

Naeil ojŏne mwŏ hashimnikka?
Miguk tambae choahashimnikka?
Onūl hanguk ŭmshikchŏme kapshida.
Ne. Kapshida. Myŏtshieyo?
Ohu neshie mannapshida.
Pyŏllo halil ōpsūmnida.

Exercise 4

a. (Harris taewinim, yosae pappŭshimnikka?)
Pyŏllo an pappŭmnida.

b. (Puindo annyŏnghashimnikka?)
Chipsaram chal chinaemnida.

c. (Naeil shigan issŭmnikka?)
Pyŏllo halil ōpsŭmnida. Waeyo?

d. (Chŏnyŏk kach'i hapshida.)
Chŏssŭmnida. OR Ne. Kūrōpshida.
UNIT 5, LESSON 2

e. (Ilgopshie uri chibe oshipshio.)
   Ne. Kamsahamnida.

f. (Puindo kach'i oshipshio.)
   Algessūmnida. Chipsaramdo kach'i kagessūmnida.

Exercise 6

(Ibōn chumare kugyŏng kaphshida.)
Let's go sightseeing this weekend.

(Saeng maekchu aju mashi chossūmnida.)
Draft beer tastes very good.

(Kūkchang kugyŏng choahamnida.)
I like movies.

(Taŭm chumare pappūshimnikka?)
Are you busy next weekend?

(Taŭm kūmyoire chŏnyŏk kach'i hapshida.)
Let's have dinner together next Friday.

Exercise 7

(Mashi issūmnida.)
Mashi òpsūmnida.

(Igŏ sagessūmnida.)
Igŏ an sagessūmnida.

(Pogi chossūmnida.)
Pogi an chossūmnida.

(Pumonim miguge kyeshimnida.)
Pumonim miguge an kyeshimnida.

(Ch'ŏngbaji igŏ k'ūmnida.)
Ch'ŏngbaji igŏ an k'ūmnida.)
Exercise 8

Ibŏn chumare mwŏ hashimnikka?
Kŭrŏm, naeil kûkchang kugyŏng kapshida.
Taŭm chumare an pappŭmnida.
Kimch'i īgŏ mashi an chossŭmnida. OR
Kimch'i īgo mashi ŏpsŭmnida.
Uri chipsaramdo hanguk ŭmshik choahamnida.

Exercise 10

(Chigŭm ŏdi kashimnikka?)
Where are you going now?

(Seoul shinae kugyŏng kapshida.)
Let's go sightseeing in downtown Seoul.

(Naeil chŏnyŏge kûkchang kugyŏng kapshida.)
Let's go to a movie tomorrow evening.

(Ŏnje miguge kashimnikka?)
When are you going to the United States?

(Taŭm chumare miguge kamnida.)
I am going to the United States next weekend.

Exercise 12

Taŭm chumare mwŏ hashimnikka?
Kŭrŏm, onŭl chŏnyŏge kûkchang kapshida.
Ŏdi kashimnikka?
Seoul shinae kugyŏng kapshida.
Ŏnje miguge kashimnikka?
Exercise 17

a. (Harris taewinim, ᄇᆡ ᄆᆞsounds oshipshio. ᄇᆡaeganae-
Ne. Kim sŏnsaengnim, ᄇᆡaeganaemnida. ᄆ='-k'e chinae-
shimnikka?

b. (Chal chinaemnida.)
Uri chipsaram sogae hamnida.

c. (Ch'ŏm pwepsŭmnida. Kim Sang-Jinimnida. ᄇ'yŏn chumare
pappŭshimnikka?)
An pappŭmnida.

d. (Kŭrŏm, t'oyoil ilgopshie uri chibe oshipshio. Chŏnyŏk
kach'i hapshida.)
Ne. Kamsahamnida.

e. (Puindo kach'i oshipshio. Puin hanguk ŭmshik choahashim-
nikka?)
Chipsaramdo hanguk ŭmshik choahamnida.
UNIT 5, LESSON 3

Exercise 2

(Onūl myŏtshie kūnmu haeya twemnikka?)
What time do you have to work today?

(Ne. Kot set'ak hagessūmnida.)
Yes. I will wash it right away.

(Naeil ojöne chom iltchigi oseyo.)
Please come a little early tomorrow morning.

(Ibŏn chumare kūnmu hashimnikka?)
Do you work this weekend?

(Kunbok igŏ ppalli tariseyo.)
Please iron this uniform quickly.

Exercise 3

Igŏ kot set'ak haseyo.
Paji igŏ ppalli tariseyo.
Yŏdŏlshie kūnmu haeya twemnida.
Kunbok chŏgŏ susŏn haseyo.
Misŏt'ŏ Cho, chom iltchigi oseyo.

Exercise 5

(Set'ak hamnida.)
Set'ak haeya twemnida.

(Samnida.)
Saya twemnida.

(Kūnmu hamnida.)
Kūnmu haeya twemnida.

(Omnida.)
Wayŏ twemnida.

(Hamnida.)
Haeya twemnida.
Exercise 7
Ch'ŏngbaji igo set'ak haeya twemnida.
Chigŭm chibe kaya twemnida.
Naeil kaya twemnikka?
Sugo haessŭmnida.
Ibŏn chumare kŭnmu haeya twemnida.

Exercise 9
(Misūt'ŏ Cho, che kunwha issŭmnikka?)
Mr. Cho, do you have my boots?
(Nūtke kŭnmu haeya twemnida.)
I have to work late.
(Kudu igo chom chaksŭmnida.)
These shoes are a little small.
(Che kyegŭpchanghago hŏritti ch'atsŭmnida.)
I'm looking for my rank insignia and my belt.
(Kunwha chŏgŏ chom popshida.)
Let me see those boots.

Exercise 10
Kkamansaek kudu chom popshida.
Naeil chom nūtke oseyo.
Onŭl kyegŭpchang saya twemnida.
Misūt'ŏ Cho, che kunwha ŏdi issŭmnikka?
Che hŏrittihago kudu ch'atsŭmnida.
Exercise 12

(Iltchigi oseyo.)
Iltchigi oji maseyo.

(Paji igō set'ak haseyo.)
Paji igō set'ak haji maseyo.

(Kunbok tariye yo.)
Kunbok tariji maseyo.

(Kunwha susōn haseyo.)
Kunwha susōn haji maseyo.

(Nūtke kūnmu haseyo.)
Nūtke kūnmu haji maseyo.

Exercise 13

(Myōtshie kūnmu haeya twemnikka?)
What time do you have to work?

(Paji chōgo set'ak haji maseyo.)
Don't wash those pants.

(Kunbok igō tariji maseyo.)
Don't iron this uniform.

(Hōrittihago kyegūpchang saya twemnida.)
I have to buy a belt and insignia.

(Misūt'ō Cho, chom ppalli iri oseyo.)
Mr. Cho, please come here quickly.

Exercise 15

Chōgō set'ak haji maseyo.

Kunwha chōgō nōmu k'ūmnida.

Kyegūpchang issūmnikka?

Nūtke kagessūmnida.

Paji tariji maseyo.

Iltchigi waya twemnida.
Exercise 18


b. (Ne.)
   Ch'ŏngbaji igŏ set'akhago tariseyo.

c. (Ne. Arassŭmnida. Onŭl ŏdi kashimnikka?)

d. (Ne. Kot hagessŭmnida.)
   Kūrigo, kyegŭpchang igŏ chom susŏn haseyo.

e. (Ne. Naeil myŏtshie kŭnmu hashimnikka?)
   Yodolshie kŭnmu haeya twemnida.

f. (Ne. Algessŭmnida.)
   Sugo haessŭmnida,
Unit 5 Self-evaluation Quiz

1. a. (ōdisō oshyōssūmnikka?)
   Where did you come from?
   b. Chicago-esō wassūmnida. Che kohyangimnida.
   c. (Puindo oshyōssūmnikka?)
   Did your wife come too?
   d. Mullon kach'i wassūmnida.

2. a. Sanyōnjōne kyōlhon haessūmnida. OR
   Sanyōnjōne haessūmnida.
   b. Adūl hana ttal tul issūmnida.
   c. (Pumonim ōdi kyeshimnikka?)
   Where are your parents?
   d. Uri pumonim miguge kyeshimnida.

3. a. Naeil chōnyōge mwō hashimnikka?
   b. Kūrōm, chōnyōk kach'i hapshida.
   c. Tasōtshie mannapshida.
   d. Musūn ūmshik choahashimnikka?

4. a. Kunbok igō set'ak haseyo.
   b. Tariji maseyo. OR Kunbok tariji maseyo.
   c. (Myōtshie kūnmu hashimnikka?)
   What time do you go to work?
   d. Ohu neshie kūnmu haeya twemnida.
5.  a. Misūt'ō Pak, iri chom ppalli oseyo.
   b. Kunbokhago kunwha ōdi issūmnikka?
   c. (Tto kyegūpchangdo yōgi issūmnida.)
      Here's the insignia too.
   d. Sugo haessūmnida.
UNIT 6, LESSON 1

Exercise 2

(Shillehamnida. Chŏgi hwajangshil issŭmnikka?)
Excuse me. Is there a rest room over there?

(Mianhamnida. Yŏgi hwajangshil ḍpsŭmnida.)
I'm sorry. There's no rest room here.

(Ūmshikchŏm chŏgi orŭntchoge issŭmnikka?)
Is the restaurant over there on the right?

(Chom ch'ŏnch'ŏnhi malssŭmhae chushipshio.)
Please say that a little more slowly.

(Kŭkchang orŭntchoge issŭmnida.)
The theater is on the right.

Exercise 3

Yŏgi hwajangshil issŭmnikka?
Chŏgi orŭntchoge issŭmnida.
Yŏboseyo! Shillehamnida.
Ch'ŏnch'ŏnhi malssŭmhae chushipshio.
Mianhamnida.

Exercise 5

(Tabang chŏgi orŭntchoge issŭmnida.)
The coffee shop is over there on the right.

(Naija hot'el wentchoge issŭmnikka?)
Is the Naija Hotel on the left side?

(Tabang pildinge issŭmnida.)
The coffee shop is in the building.

(Miguk shiktang Naija hot'el araech'ŭnge issŭmnida.)
The American restaurant is on the Naija Hotel's lower level.

(Yŏgi wich'ŭnge hwajangshil ḍpsŭmnida.)
There is no rest room upstairs here.
UNIT 6, LESSON 1

Exercise 6

Tabang araech'unge issümnikka?
Kükchang ödı issümnikka?
Chögi wentchoge issümnikka?
Wich'unge hwajangshıl öpsümnikka?
Hot'ere tabang issümnikka?
Pildinge shiktang issümnikka?

Exercise 8

(Hot'el oruntchok ch'otchae pildingimnida.)
The hotel is the first building on the right.

(Wich'ung ch'otchae pang misū Yi pangimnida.)
The first room upstairs is Miss Yi's room.

(Tashi hanbŏn ch'ŏnch'ŏnhi malssŭmhae chushipshio.)
Please say it again slowly.

(Shiktang setchae pildinge issümnida.)
The restaurant is in the third building.

(Chŏgi tultchae pilding kūkchangimnida.)
The second building over there is a theater.

Exercise 14

a. Yŏboseyo! Shillehamnida.

b. (Ne?)
Kükchang ödı issümnikka?

c. (Kükchang chŏgi oruntchoge issümnida.)
Mianhamnida. Tashi hanbŏn malssŭmhae chushipshio.

d. (Kükchang chŏgi oruntchoge issümnida.)
Chŏgi setchae pildingimnikka?

e. (Ne. Kūrŏssŭmnia.)
Kükchang araech'unge issümnikka?

f. (Aniyo. Wich'unge issümnida.)
Exercise 2

(Kūkchangesō wentchogūro toshipshio.)
Turn left at the theater.

(Han tushigan kōllimnida.)
It takes about two hours.

(Setchae pildingesō orūntchogūro toshipshio.)
Turn right at the third building.

(Seoul shinae ōttōk'e kamnikka?)
How do I get to downtown Seoul?

(Kūrigo ttokparo kashipshio.)
And then go straight.

Exercise 3

Shiktang ōttōk'e kamnikka?
Shigan ölmana kōllimnikka?
Orūntchogūro kamnikka?
Pōsū t'ōminal chōnegōrie issūmnikka?
Ch'ōnmaneyo.

Exercise 5

(Yōgi shiktangimnida.)
This place is a mess hall.

(Chōnegōriesō orūntchogūro toshipshio.)
Turn right at that intersection.

(Chōgisō wentchogūro toshipshio.)
Turn left over there.

(Chōbun manganimnida.)
That person is a civilian.
(Itamnyo nômu pissamnida.)
This blanket is too expensive.

(Ibuni migukkuninimnida.)
This person is an American service member.

Exercise 6

Inegôrie issûunikka?
Chôbun Yi soryôngimnida.
Chônegôriesô wentchogûro toshipshio.
Ich'ôngbaji sagessûmnida. OR
Ch'ôngbaji igô sagessûmnida.
Yôgi pôsû t'ôminarimnikka?
Chôgi tabangimnikka?

Exercise 7

a. Yôboseyo! Shillehamnida.

b. (Ne?)
Pôsû t'ôminal öttök'e kamnikka?

c. (Inegôriesô wentchogûro toshipshio. Kûrigo ttokparo
kashipshio.)
Ne. Algessûmnida. OR Ne. Arassûmnida.

d. Seoul kaya twemnida. Pôsû yogûm òlmamnikka?

e. (Yogûm ch'ôn yukpaegwônimnida.)
Ne. Kamsahamnida.

Exercise 9

(Yukkyo yôp'e tabang hana issûmnida.)
There’s a coffee shop by the overpass.

(Chihadoesô wentchogûro toshipshio.)
Turn left at the underpass.

(Seoul yôk tultchae negôrie issûmnida.)
The Seoul Railroad Station is at the second intersection.
UNIT 6, LESSON 2

(Taŭm shinhodʊngeső orʊŋtchogʊro toshipshio.)
Turn right at the next traffic light.

(Paekhwajomeső orʊŋtchogʊro toshipshio. Kūrigo ttokparo kashipshio.)
Turn right at the department store. And then go straight.

Exercise 10

Seoul yŏk chŏgi orʊŋtchoge issūmnikka?
Ichihado yŏp'e tabang issūmnikka?
Chŏnegŏrie paekhwajŏm issūmnikka?
Taŭm shinhodʊngeső wentchogʊro kamnikka?
Tongdaemun shijang ŏttŏk'e kamnikka?

Exercise 11

1. (Inegŏrieso orʊŋtchogʊro toshipshio. Kūrigo ttokparo kashipshio. Kūrŏmyŏn, ch'ŏtchae shinhodʊng yŏp'e issūmnida.)
You should be at the theater.

2. (Chŏgi tultchae negŏriesŏ orʊŋtchogʊro toshipshio. Kūrigo taŭm negŏrie kashipshio. Kūrigo tto orʊŋtchogʊro toshipshio. Kūrŏmyŏn, wentchok tultchae pildingimnida.)
You should be at the American restaurant.

3. (Inegŏriesŏ wentchogʊro toshipshio. Kūrigo ttokparo kashipshio. Kūrŏmyŏn, setchae negŏri yukkyo yŏp'e issūmnida.)
You should be at the Korean restaurant.

4. (Inegŏrieso orʊŋtchogʊro kashipshio. Kūrigo ttokparo kashipshio. Kūrŏmyŏn, tultchae shinhodʊng orʊŋtchoge issūmnida.)
You should be at the department store.

5. (Iri ttokparo kashipshio. Tultchae negŏriesŏ orʊŋtchogʊro toshipshio. Kūrigo ttokparo kashipshio. Kūrŏmyŏn, tultchae negŏri wentchoge issūmnida.)
You should be at the bus terminal.
Exercise 12

(Shigan ölmana köllimnikka?)
How much time does it take?

(Myōtshigan köllimnikka?)
How many hours does it take?

(Naija hot'el ōttōk'e kamnikka?)
How do I get to the Naija Hotel?

(Chōibulhago itamnyo sagessūmnida.)
I'll buy that quilt and this blanket.

(Chōgi shiktangimnikka?)
Is that place a mess hall?

Exercise 13

Hanguge changnyōne wassūmnida.
Bostonesō wassūmnida.
Ōnje miguge kashimnikka?
Chōōmshikchōmesō chōnyōk hapshida.
Tultchae shinhodūnge issūmnida.

Exercise 14

a. (Harris taewinim, onūl chōnyōge mwō hashimnikka?)
Pyōllo halil ōpsūmnida.

b. (Chōnyōk kach'i hapshida. Uri chibe oshipshio.)
Chossūmnida. Myōtshieyo?

c. (Ch'ōngsa tabangesō yōsōtshie mannapshida.)
Ch'ōngsa tabang Naija hot'el yop'e issūmnika?

d. (Aniyo. Chōgi shinhodūng yōp'e issūmnida.)
Ch'otchae shinhodūngeyo?

e. (Ne. Kūrōssūmnida. Kūrigo puindo oshipshio.)
Ne. Algessūmnida. Uri chipsaramdo kagessūmnida.

401
UNIT 6, LESSON 3

Exercise 2

(Kyegupchang irossumnida.)
I lost my insignia.

(Ibugune migun emp'i opsumnida.)
There are no American MPs in this area.

(Misu Kim yong chal hamnida.)
Miss Kim speaks good English.

(P'ach'ulso taum negorie issumnida.)
The police substation is at the next intersection.

(Chol ttara oshipshio.)
Please follow me.

(Musun irimnikka?)
What's the matter?

Exercise 3

Migun emp'i odi issumnikka?
Ibugune p'ach'ulso issumnikka?
Kil irossumnida.
Nugu yong hashimnikka?
Chom towa chushipshio.
Chal morugessumnida.
Exercise 5

(Migunbudae ch'atsūmnida.)
I'm looking for an American military post.

(Chigap yōgi ōpsūmnida.)
The wallet is not here.

(Chōnhwa hwajangshil yōp'e issūmnida.)
The telephone is next to the rest room.

(Migunbudaee kach'i kapshida.)
Let's go together to the American military post.

(Chōgi pul nassūmnida!)
There's a fire over there!

(Migunbudaesō kūnmu hashimnikka?)
Do you work at the American military post?

Exercise 6

Chōpilding p'ach'ulsoimnikka?
Kil irōssūmnida. Chom towa chushipshio?

Migunbudae ōttōk'e kamnikka?
Shillejiman, nugu yōngō hashimnikka?
Pul nassūmnida! Chōnwha issūmnikka?

Chigap irōssūmnida.

Exercise 13

a. Ŷoboseyo. Chom towa chushipshio.

b. (Ne. Musūn irimnikka?)
Chigap irōssūmnida. Ibugūne migunbudaee issūmnikka?

c. (Chal morūgessūmnida.)
Nugu yōngō hashimnikka?

d. (Kūlsseso. Chal mot hamnida.)
Kūrōm, p'ach'ulso ōdi issūmnikka?

e. (A, p'ach'ulsoyo?  Kach'i kapshida. Chōl ttara oshipshio.)
Kamsahamnida.
Unit 6 Self-evaluation Quiz

1. a. Yŏboseyo! Shillehamnida.
   
b. Hanilgwan ōdi issūmnikka?
   
c. Ch'ŏnch'ŏnhi malssūmhæ chushipshio. OR Chom ch'ŏnch'ŏnhi malssūmhæ chushipshio.
   
d. (Chŏgi wentchok ch'ŏtchae pildingimnida.) It's the first building on the left over there.
   

2. a. Shillehamnida. Lotte paekhwajŏm ŏttŏk'e kamnikka? OR Shillejiman, Lotte paekhwajŏm ŏttŏk'e kamnikka?
   
b. Tashi hanbŏn malssūmhæ chushipshio.
   
c. (Chŏ negŏriesŏ wentchogŭro toshipshio. Kūrigo ttokparo kashipshio. Kūrŏmyŏn, tultchae shinhodŭnge issŭmnida.) Turn left. It will be at the second traffic light.
   
d. Shigan ōlmana köllumnikka?
   
e. (Han ishibobun köllumnikka.) It takes about 25 minutes.

3. a. Hwajangshil ch'atsŭmnida. Yŏgi issŭmnikka?
   
b. (Mihanhamnida. Yŏgi ōpsŭmnida. Wich'ūnge issŭmnida.) I'm sorry. There isn't one here. It's upstairs.
   
c. Ch'ŏtchae pangimnikka?
   
d. (Aniyo. Setchae pangimnikka.) No. It's the third room.
4. a. Yŏboseyo! Chom towa chushipshio.
   b. (Musūn irimnikka?)
      What's the matter? OR What's the problem?
   c. Kil irōssūmnida. Migunbude ostōk'e kamnikka?
   d. (Mianhamnida. Chal morūgessūmnida.)
      I'm sorry. I don't know.

5. a. Ibugūne p'alch'ulso issūmnikka?
   b. (Ne. Kach'i kapshida. Chŏl ttara oshipshio.)
      Yes. Let's go together. Please follow me.
   c. Nugu yŏngŏ hashimnikka?
   d. (Morūgessumnída. chal mot hamnida.)
      I don't know. I can't.
   e. Ibugūne migun emp'i issūmnikka?
UNIT 7, LESSON 1

Exercise 2

(Kim sōnsaengnim, insamch'a hashigessūmnikka?)
Would you like some ginseng tea, Mr. Kim?

(Onūl sagwa jyusū ōpsūmnida.)
We don't have apple juice today.

(Insamch'a hanbōn haeboshipshio.)
Try some ginseng tea some time.

(K'ōp'i p'iryo ōpsūmnida.)
I don't need any coffee.

(Saeng maekchu yōngōro mwōmnikka?
What is saeng maekchu in English?

(Sagwa yōngōro "apple"-imnida.)
Sagwa is "apple" in English.

Exercise 3

Kūrōm, insamch'a hanjan chushipshio.
Igō yōngōro mwōmnikka?
Insamch'a pissamnikka?
Igō mashi an chossūmnida. OR Igō mashi ōpsūmnida.
Igō musūn jyusūmnikka?
K'ūrim p'iryo ōpsūmnida. Kamsahamnida.
Exercise 5

(Hongch'a choahashimnikka?)
Do you like black tea?

(Harris taewinim, orenji jyusū hashigessūmnikka?)
Would you like some orange juice, CPT Harris?

(K'ūrimhago sōlt'ang p'iryo ōpsūmnida.)
I don't need cream and sugar.

(Musūn jyusū hashigessūmnikka?)
What kind of juice would you like to have?

(Kūrōm, tabangesō orenji jyusū hapshida.)
Then, let's have some orange juice at the coffee shop.

(Chōgō hangungmallo sōlt'angimnida.)
That is sōlt'ang in Korean.

(Yōgi chaettōri hana chushipshio.)
Please bring an ashtray here.

Exercise 6

Chōgō hangungmallo mwōmnikka?
Sōlt'ang p'iryo ōpsūmnida.
Hongch'a mashi chossūmnikka? OR Hongch'a mashi issūmnikka?
Hangungmallo morūgessūmnida.
Sōngnyang ōpsūmnida.
Chaettōri yōngōro mwōmnikka?
Exercise 11

a. (ŏsŏ oshipshio. Mwŏ hashigessŭmnika?)
   Ch'a hanjan hagessumnida.

b. (Musŭn ch'a hashigessŭmnika?)
   Musun ch'a issŭmnika?

c. (Hongch'ahago insamch'a issŭmnida.)
   Insam yongoro mwomnikka?

d. (Yŏngŏro "ginseng"-imnida.)
   Algessumnida. Hanjan chushipshio.
   (Ne. Arassumnida.)

Exercise 12

(Igŏ susŏn haseyo.)
   Igŏ susŏn haji maseyo.

(Chŏl ttara oseyo.)
   Chŏl ttara oji maseyo.

(Nŭtke oseyo.)
   Nŭtke oji maseyo.

(Kunbok chŏgŏ tariseyo.)
   Kunbok chogo tariji maseyo.

(Ibaji set'ak haseyo.)
   Ibaji set'ak haji maseyo.

Exercise 13

a. (Harris taewinim, ibŏn chumare pappūshimnikka?)
   An pappūmnida.

b. (Kūrŏm, chŏnyŏk kach'i hapshida.)
   Chossŭmnida. Musŭn yoireyo?

c. (T'oyoil öttŏssŭmnika?)
   Chossŭmnida. Myŏtshieyo?

d. (Ilgopshi öttŏssŭmnika?)
   Ne. Algessŭmnida.
UNIT 7, LESSON 2

Exercise 2

(Kalbi mashi öttösséumnikka?)  
How does the kalbi taste?

(Igimch'i pyöullo an maepsümnid.)  
This kimchi is not really hot.

(Pulgogi paekpan öttösséumnikka?)  
How about the pulgogi dinner?

(Chödo kalbi hagessümnid.)  
I'll have kalbi too.

(Agassi! Maekchu tubyŏng chushipshio.)  
Miss! Two bottles of beer, please.

Exercise 3

Iūmshik aju maepsümnikka? OR Ümshik igŏ aju maepsümnikka?

Pulgogi paekpan maepsümnikka?

Kalbi saminbun chushipshio.

Igŏ sogogimnikka?

Agassi! O.B. maekchu tubyŏng chushipshio.

Exercise 5

a. (Harris taewinim, musūn ŭmshik choahashimnikka?)  
Miguk ŭmshik choahamnida.

b. (Hanguk ŭmshikdo choahashimnikka?)  
Mullonimnida.

c. (Hanguk ŭmshik mwŏ choahashimnikka?)  
Pulgogi aju mashi issümnid.

d. (Kimch'inün öttösséumnikka?)  
Kimch'i nŏmu maepsümnid.
Exercise 6

(Pibimpap mashi issūmnida.)
Pibimpap tastes good.

(Igŏ musūn kogimnikka?)
What kind of meat is this?

(Komt'ang hanbŏn haeboshipshio.)
Try some komt'ang some time.

(Mandukuk an maepsūmnida.)
Wonton soup is not hot.

(Kalbitchim irinbun chushipshio.)
Give me one order of kalbitchim.

(Chŏnūn takkogihago twaejigogi choahamnida.)
I like chicken and pork.

Exercise 7

Mandukukhago maekchu chushipshio.
Kalbitchim saminbun ölammnikka?
Komt'ang sogogimnikka?
Twaejigogi choahashimnikka?
Agassi! Kyesansŏ chushipshio.

Exercise 9

(Kimch'i maepsūmnida.)
Kimch'i an maepsūmnida.

(K'ŏp'i hamnida.)
K'ŏp'i an hamnida.

(Sagwa jyusū issūmnida.)
Sagwa jyusū ᵇpsūmnida.

(Sogogi mashi chossūmnida.)
Sogogi mashi an chossūmnida.

(Chibe kamnida.)
Chibe an kamnida.
Exercise 12

a. (Mwŏ hashigessūmnikka?)
Mwŏ issūmnikka?

b. (Pulgogihago kalbi issūmnida.)
Kalbi sogogimnikka?

c. (Ne. Kūrōssūmnida.)
Kalbi maepsūmnikka?

d. (An maepsūmnida.)
Kūrōm, kalbi paekpan hagessūmnida.

e. (Ne. Arassūmnida.)
Maekchudo hanbyŏng chushipshio.
UNIT 7, LESSON 3

Exercise 2
(Musün sul choahashimnikka?)
What kind of alcoholic beverage do you like?

(Maekchu hanbyōng tō chushipshio.)
Please give me one more bottle of beer.

(Mullon hanguk ūmshik mōkkessūmnida.)
Of course I'll eat Korean food.

(Pulgogi iinbun tō chushipshio.)
Please give us two more orders of pulgogi.

(Kalbi pyōllo an maepsūmnida.)
Kalbi is not really hot.

(Soju mashiji maseyo.)
Don't drink soju.

Exercise 3
Onūl soju mashigessūmnida.
Kanjang yōngōro mwōmnikka?
Pap chom tō chushipshio.
K'ollahago saidado chushipshio.
Maekchu chossūmnida. Hanbōn haeboshipshio.
Exercise 4

a. (Myŏtpunimnikka?)
   Sesaramimnida.

b. (Mwŏ hashigessŭmnikka?)
   Kalbitchimhago pulgogi mŏkkessŭmnida. OR
   Kalbitchimhago pulgogi hagessŭmnida.

c. (Maekchudo hashigessŭmnikka?)
   Aniyo. Soju mashigessŭmnida.

d. (Papdo hashigessŭmnikka?)
   Pap p'iryo ᄆpsŭmnida.

Exercise 7

Yŏgi huch'u ᄆpsŭmnida.
P'ok'ŭ p'iryo ᄆpsŭmnida.
P'odoju mashi chossŭmnida.
Nae(pk'in chom tŏ chushipshio.
Mul hanjan chushipshio.

Exercise 8

(Ne. Soju mashi issŭmnida.)
Soju mashi issŭmnikka?

(Inamul an maepsŭmnida.)
Namul maepsŭmnikka?

(Igŏ maekchumnida.)
Musŭn surimnikka?

(Onūl pang mani issŭmnida.)
Onūl pang issŭmnikka?

(Hangungmallo kanjangimnida.)
"Soy sauce" hangungmallo mwŏmnikka?
Exercise 9

(Maekchu mashimnida.)
Maekchu mashipshida.

(Kach'i shinae kugyŏng kamnida.)
Kach'i shinae kugyŏng kapshida.

(Iryoire mannamnida.)
Iryoire mannapshida.

(Ohu yŏsŏtshie kamnida.)
Ohu yŏsŏtshie kapshida.

(Kŭkchang kugyŏng kamnida.)
Kŭkchang kugyŏng kapshida.

(Tabangesŏ k'ŏp'i hamnida.)
Tabangesŏ k'ŏp'i hapshida.

Exercise 12

a. (Mwŏ hashigessŭmnikka?)
Kalbi saminbun chushipshio.

b. (Ne. Papdo hashigessŭmnikka?)
Ne. Suldo mashigessŭmnida.

c. (Musŭn sulyo?)
Makkŏlilihago p'odoju chushipshio.

d. (Ne. Arassŭmnida.)
Hwajangshil ŏdi issŭmnikka?

e. (Ibang yŏp'e issŭmnida.)
Kamsahamnida. OR Komapsŭmnida.
Unit 7 Self-evaluation Quiz

1. a. (Mw禛 hashigessůmnikka?)
   What would you like?
   b. K'绺p'i sejanhago hongch'a tujan chushipshio. OR
      K'绺p'i sejanhago hongch'a tujan hagessůmnida.

2. a. Mod৳ tasŏtsaramimnida. Onŭl pang issůmnikka?
   b. (Suldo hashigessůmnikka?)
      Would you like some drinks too?
   c. Soju mashipshida.
   d. Sogůmhago huch'u chushipshio. OR Yŏgi sogůmhago
      huch'u chushipshio.

3. a. Kimch'ihago kanjang chom tŏ chushipshio.
   b. Yŏboseyo! Agassi! Chaettŏri chom chushipshio.
   d. Soju tubyŏng tŏ chushipshio.

4. a. (Chŏnŭn kalbi paekban mŏkkessůmnida.)
   I'm going to have the kalbi dinner.
   b. Musŭn kogimnikka? Twaejigogimnikka?
   c. (Aniyo. Sogogimnida.)
      No. It's beef.
   d. Ne. Algessůmnida. Kalbi maepsůmnikka?

5. a. Shillejiman, igŏ hangungmallo mwŏmnikka?
   b. (Mandukuk yŏngŏro mwŏmnikka?)
      What is mandukuk in English?
   c. "Wonton soup"-imnida. OR Yŏngŏro "wonton soup"-imnida.
   d. Yŏboseyo! Agassi! Kyesansŏ chushipshio.
UNIT 8, LESSON 1

Exercise 2

(Sŏnsaengnim, ŏdikkaji kashimnikka?)
Sir, how far are you going?

(Ŏdisŏ naerishigessŭmnikka?)
Where would you like to get out?

(Migunbudaekkaji kashimnikka?)
Are you going to the American military post?

(Paekhwajŏmesŏ naerishigessŭmnikka?)
Would you like to get out at the department store?

(Yosae t'aekshi yogŭm an pissamnida.)
These days taxi fares are not expensive.

(Seoulkkaji t'aekshi yogŭm samch'ŏnwŏnimnida.)
The taxi fare to Seoul is 3,000 won.

Exercise 3

Migunbudaechŏngmunkkaji kapshida.
Tongdaemŭn shijangkkaji kapshida.
Chŏngmunkkaji t'aekshi yogŭm ŭlmamnikka?
Paro chŏgisŏ naerigessŭmnida.
Paehwajŏm paro ap'esŏ naerigessŭmnida.

Exercise 4

a. T'aekshi!

b. (Ŏdikkaji kashimnikka?)
Seoul yŏk kapshida. OR Seoul yŏkkaji kapshida.

c. (Arassŭmnida. Ŭdisŏ naerishigessŭmnikka?)
Seoul yŏk paro ap'esŏ naerigessŭmnida.

d. (Ne.)
Ŏlmamnikka? OR Yŏgŭm ŭlmamnikka?
e. (Kubaegwŏnimnida.)
   Yŏgi issūmnida. Sugo haessūmnida.
   (Ne. Annyŏnghi kashipshio.)

Exercise 7
Osan konggungiji kapshida. OR Osangiji kapshida.
Seouresŏ Songt'ankkaji yogŭm ôlmamnikka?
Pudae chŏngmun paro ap'esŏ naerigessŭmnida. OR
Kiji chŏngmun paro ap'esŏ naerigessŭmnida.
Isadankkaji kamnida.
Yŏsŏtshikkaji oshipshio.

Exercise 13
Yŏgisŏ ᄆikkaji kashimnikka?
Isadan chŏngmunkakkaji kapshida.
Myŏtshie Osan konggungijie kashimnikka?
Ojŏn yŏdŏshikkaji kaya twemnida.
Ipŏsŭ Tongduch'ŏne kamnikka?

Exercise 14
a. Ipŏsŭ Ŭijŏngbue kamnikka?
b. (Ne.)
   Yŏgŭm ôlmamnikka?
c. (Kūlsseyo... ᄆisŏ naerishigessŭmnika?)
   Migunbudaeh ap'esŏ naerigessŭmnida.
d. (Kūrŏm, yŏgŭm yukpaegwŏnimnida.)
   Ŭijŏngbukkaji shigan ôlmana köllimnikka?
e. (Sashippun köllimnida.)
   Kamsahamnida.
UNIT 8, LESSON 2

Exercise 2

(Tongduch'ёнkkaji pŏsŭ yogŭm ŏlmamnikka?)
How much is the bus fare to Tongduch'on?

(Seoulhaeng maep'yogu araech'ונге issŭmnida.)
The ticket window for the bus to Seoul is downstairs.

(Ipŏsŭ chŏnyŏk nütke toch'ak hamnida.)
This bus arrives late in the evening.

(Kŭrŏnde, Ŭijŏngbuhaeng pŏsŭ chigŭm ch'ulbal hamnikka?)
By the way, is the Ŭijŏngbu bus leaving now?

(Onŭl ohue Osanhaeng pŏsŭ ᕬpsŭmnida.)
There's no bus to Osan this afternoon.

Exercise 3

Pusanhaeng pŏsŭ maep'yogu ŏdi issŭmnikka?
Pusankkaji yogŭm ŏlmamnikka? OR Pusan yogŭm ŏlmamnikka?
Pŏsŭ myŏtshie Osane toch'ak hamnikka?
Pŏsŭ chigŭm ch'ulbal hamnikka?
Taŭm pŏsŭ myŏtshie ch'ulbal hamnikka?

Exercise 5

a. Inch'ёнkkaji yogŭm ŏlmamnikka? OR Inch'ŏn yogŭm ŏlmamnikka?

b. (Ch'ŏnp'albaegwŏnimnida.)
Tujiang chushipshio. Kŭrŏnde, pŏsŭ myŏtchie ch'ulbal hamnikka?

c. (Tushi bane ch'ulbal hamnida.)
Inch'ёнkkaji myŏtshigan köllimnikka?

d. (Hanshigan köllimnida.)
Ŏnŭ pŏsŭmnika?
(Ch'ŏtchae pŏsŭmnida.)
Exercise 7

(Pusanhaeng ch'ulbal hamnida.)
Pusanhaeng ch'ulbal haessümnda.

(Hanguge toch'ak hamnida.
Hanguge toch'ak haessümnda.

(Inch'ёнhaeng seshie ch'ulbal hamnida.)
Inch'ёнhaeng seshie ch'ulbal haessümnda.

(Chёнún kyёlhone hamnida.)
Chёнún kyёlhone haessümnda.

Exercise 8

(Pusanhaeng ch'ulbal haessümnda.)
Pusanhaeng ch'ulbal an haessümnda.

(Pёsё toch'ak haessümnda.)
Pёsё toch'ak an haessümnda.

(Inch'ёнhaeng pёsё ch'ulbal haessümnda.)
Inch'ёнhaeng pёsё ch'ulbal an haessümnda.

(Chёнún kyёlhone haessümnda.)
Chёнún kyёlhone an haessümnda.

Exercise 11

(Seouresё Pusankkaji kich'a yogüm ělmamnikka?)
How much is the train fare from Seoul to Pusan?

(Pusanhaeng t'ükküp myёtshie ch'ulbal hamnikka?)
What time does the express train to Pusan leave?

(Saemaёlho önё kich'amnikka?)
Which train is the Saemaёl?

(Inch'ёнkкaji kosokpёsё yogüm ch'ёнsabaegwёnminda.)
The express bus fare to Inch'on is 1,400 won.

(Potёongshilp'yo hanjang sagessümnda.)
I'll buy one coach ticket.

(T'ёkküpp'yo yёgisё samnikka?)
Do I buy express tickets here?
Exercise 13

(Kosokpŏsŭ neshibane toch'ak hamnida.)
Kosokpŏsŭ myŏtshie toch'ak hamnikka?

(Kich'ap'yo chŏmaep'yoguesŏ sashipshio.)
Kich'ap'yo ŏdisŏ samnikka?

(Saemaŭlho ch'ulbal an haessŭmnida.)
Saemaŭlho ch'ulbal haessŭmnikka?

(Mianhamnida. T'ŭkshilp'yo ŏpsŭmnida.)
T'ŭkshilp'yo issŭmnikka?

(Ne. Saemaŭlho hanshie ch'ulbal hamnida.)
Saemaŭlho hanshie ch'ulbal hamnikka?

Exercise 14

Saemaŭlho myŏtshie ch'ulbal hamnikka?
Saemaŭlho toch'ak haessŭmnikka?
Osankkaji kosokpŏsŭ yogŭm ŏlmamnikka?
Pot'ongshilp'yo tujang chushipshio.
Ŭijŏngbuhaeng ŏnŭ pŏsŭmnikka?

Exercise 15

a. Taŭm Saemaŭlho myŏtshie ch'ulbal hamnikka?

b. (Ohu hanshie issŭmnida.)
Pusankkaji pot'ongshil yogŭm ŏlmamnikka?

c. (Man p'alch'ŏnŭnŭnnimnida.)
Tujang chushipshio. Samman yukch'ŏnŏn yŏgi issŭmnida.

d. (Ne.)
Myŏtshie Pusane toch'ak hamnikka?

e. (Yŏsŏtshi bane toch'ak hamnida.)
Kamsahamnida.
UNIT 8, LESSON 3

Exercise 3

(Chŏpŏsŭ Tongdaemun shijang kamnikka?)
Does that bus go to the Tongdaemun Market?

(Yukshippon pŏsŭ t'aya twemnida.)
You have to take the number 60 bus.

(Chŏgi tabang ap'eso naerishipshio.)
Get off in front of the coffee shop over there.

(Ōnū kich'a Pusanhaengimnikka?)
Which train is the one to Pusan?

(Aigu! Nŏmu pissamnida. Chom tŏ ssage hapshida.)
Oh, wow! That's too expensive. Let's make it a little cheaper.

Exercise 5

Ipŏsŭ t'aya twemnida.
Uri isadan chŏngmunkkaji kamnida.
"Celadon" hangungmallo mwŏmnikka?
Chom tŏ ssage hapshida.
Posŏkhamhago ch'ŏngja chushipshio.

Exercise 6

a. Ōnū pŏsŭ Tongduch'ŏn kamnikka?

b. (Chŏgi ch'ŏtchae pŏsŭ t'ashipshio.)
   Ne. AlgessŬmnida. Ramsahamnida.

c. (Ch'ŏnmaneyo.)
   Agassi! Uri migunbude chŏngmunkkaji kamnida.

d. (Kūrŏm, tultchaesŏ naerishipshio.)
   Ne. ArassŬmnida. OR Ne. AlgessŬmnida.
Exercise 8
(Notkūrūt igŏ olmamnikka?)
How much is this brass bowl?

(Chŏnotchŏpshi chom popshida.)
Let me see that brass plate.

(Inhyŏng tugae sagessŭmnida.)
I'll buy two dolls.

(Changgi settŭ manich'ŏnŭnimnida.)
The chess set is 12,000 won.

(Ppalgansaek shilk'ŭ brausŭ igŏ aju chossŭmnida.)
This red silk blouse is very nice.

(P'aransaek kabang igŏ an pissamnida.)
This blue bag is not expensive.

Exercise 10
Changgi settŭ igŏ manwŏne hapshida.
Inhyŏng igŏ negae chushipshio.
Aigu! Nŏmu pissamnida. P'alch'ŏnŭn ēttŏssŭmnikkak?
Notchŏpshihago changgi settŭ sagessŭmnida.

Exercise 12
(Samnida.)
Saya twemnida.

(Kamnida.)
Kaya twemnida.

(T'amnida.)
T'aya twemnida.

(Naerimnida.)
Naeryŏya twemnida.

(Hamnida.)
Haeya twemnida.
Exercise 13

(Samnida.)
Sagessümnia.

(T'amnida.)
T'agessümnia.

(Naerimnida.)
Naerigessümnia.

(Hamnida.)
Hagessümnia.

Exercise 14

T'aekehi t'aya twemnida.
Paro yōgisō naeryōya twemnida.
Kabang hana sagessümnia. OR Kabang sagessümnia.
Ibrausū saji maseyo. Nōmu k'ümnia.
Musūn inhyōng choahashiminikka?

Exercise 16

(Ne. Kabang sagessümnia.)
Kabang sashigessümnikka?

(Ne. Pulgogi hagessümnia.)
Pulgogi hashigessümnikka?

(Ne. Kohyange kagessümnia.)
Kohyange kashigessümnikka?

(Ne. Yōgisō naerigessümnia.)
Yōgisō naerishigessümnikka?
Exercise 17

a. (ŏsŏ oshipshio. Mwŏ ch'ajŭshimnikka?)
   Notkŭrŭthago changgi settŭ chom popshida.

b. (Yŏgi mani issŭmnida.)
   Changgi settŭ igŏ olmamnikka?

c. (Sammanwŏnimnida.)
   Aigu! Nŏmu pissamnida. Kŭrŏm, chŏnotkŭrŭt olmamnikka?

d. (Kuch'ŏn obaegwŏnimnida.)
   Notkŭrŭtdo nŏmu pissamnida.

e. (Kŭrŏm, ŏlma chushigessŭmnikka?)
   P'alch'ŏn obaegwŏne hapshida. OR
   P'alch'ŏn obaegwŏn ŏttŏssŭmnikka?

f. (Chossŭmnida.)
   Yŏgi issŭmnida.
UNIT 8, LESSON 4

Exercise 4

(Kyesansŏ yŏgi issŭmnida.)
Here is the check.

(Seoureso ŏnŭ hot'el chossŭmnikka?)
What's a good hotel in Seoul?

(Uri aidŭl kimch'i an choahamnida.)
My children don't like kimchi.

(Ibŏn chumare kūkchange kapshida.)
Let's go to the theater this weekend.

(Chŏnūn kanjang p'iryo ŭpsŭmnida.)
I don't need any soy sauce.

Exercise 5

Tabang ap'esŏ naerigessŭmnida.

Iŭmshikchŏm yumyŏng hamnikka?

Kūrŏnde, Naija hot'el ŏdi issŭmnikka?

K'ūrimhago sŏltang chom tŏ chushipshio.

Onŭl mandukuk hagessŭmnida. OR Onŭl mandukuk mŏkkessŭmnida.

Exercise 6

a. Myŏngdong kapshida.

b. (Ne. Migukpunishimnikka?)
   Kūrŏssŭmnida. OR Ne. Kūrŏssŭmnida.

c. (Ŏnjje hanguge oshyŏssŭmnikka?)
   Changnyŏn shiwŏre wassŭmnida.

d. (Kūrŏm, hanguk ŭmshik ŏttŏssŭmnikka?)
   Aju choahamnida. OR Hanguk ŭmshik aju choahamnida.

e. (Ŏdisŏ naerishigessŭmnikka?)
   Paekhwajŏm ap'esŏ naerigessŭmnida.
Exercise 8

Samyōnjöne kyōlhon haessūmnida.
Ibōn chumare pappūshimnikka?
Onūl ohu neshie kagessūmnida.
Taūm chue kūkchange kach'i kapshida.
Naeil chōnyōge mwō hashimnikka?

Exercise 10

Uri namp'yōn konggun hasagwanimnida.
Pumonim öttōk'e chinaeshimnikka?
Puindo miguk ūmshik choahashimnikka? OR
Samonimdo miguk ūmshik choahashimnikka?
Adūl hana ttal tul issūmnida.
Aidūldo hanguge kach'i wassūmnida.

Exercise 11

a. Pak soryōngnim, annyōnghashimnikka?

b. (Ne. Oraeganmanimnida. Puin annyōnghashimnikka?)
   Ne. Samonim öttōk'e chinaeshimnikka?

c. (Chom pappūmnida. Kūrōnde, ibōn chumare mwō hashimnikka?)
   Pyōllo halil āpsūmnida.

d. (Kūrōm, chōnyōk kach'i hapshida.)
   Chossūmnida. Ōnjeyo? OR Kūrōpshida. Ōnjeyo?

e. (T'oyoil yōsōtshi öttōshūmnika?)
   Algessūmnida. Samonimdo oshimnikka? OR
   Arassūmnida. Samonimdo oshimnikka?

f. (Ne. Puindo kach'i oshipshio.)
   Kūrōm, t'oyoire pwepkessūmnida.
   (Ne. Tto pwepkessūmnida.)

426
Exercise 14

a. (ŏsŏ oshipshio. Mwŏ ch'ajŭshimnikka?)
Panjihago mokkŏri chom popshida.

b. (Yŏgi mani issŭmnida. 'Ipanjinŭn aju chossŭmnida.)
"Platinum" hangungmallo mwŏmnikka?

c. (Paekkŭŭnimnida.)
A, paekkŭmyo? Algessŭmnida. Ŭlmamnikka?

d. (Shibilmanwŏnimnida.)
Kŭrigo, paekkŭmmokkŏri issŭmnikka? OR Tto paekkŭmmokkŏri issŭmnikka?

e. (Ne. Igŏ ishipch'ilmanwŏnimnida.)
Mokkŏri an sagessŭmnida. Panji chushipshio.
(Ne. Kamsahamnida. Tto oshipshio.)
**Unit 8 Self-evaluation Quiz**

1. a. (ǭđikkaji kashimnikka?)
   Where are you going?
   
b. Osan konggungiji kapshida.
   
c. (ǭdisǭ naerishigessũmnikka?)
   Where would you like to get out?
   
d. Chōngmun paro yōp'esō naerigessũmnida.
   
e. Sugo haessũmnida.

2. a. Yōboseyo! Shillehamnida. Seoulhaeng pōsūp'yo ōdisǭ samnikka?
   
b. (Orũntchok ch'ōtchae maep'yoguesō sashipshio.)
   You can buy them at the first ticket window on the right.
   
c. Songt'anesō Seoulkkaji yogūm ōlmamnikka?
   
d. Tujang chushipshio. Pōsū myōtshie ch'ulbal hamnikka?
   OR Tujang chushipshio. Kūrōnde, Seoulhaeng myōtshie ch'ulbal hamnikka?
   
e. Myōtshie toch'ak hamnikka? OR Seoure myōtshie toch'ak hamnikka?

3. a. Yōgisō ŏnū hanguk ūmshikchōm chossũmnikka?
   
b. (Chōūmshikchōm aju yumyōng hamnida.)
   That restaurant is very famous.
   
c. Pibimpaphago kalbi paekban chushipshio. Kūrigo O.B.
   maekchu tubyōng chushipshio.
   
d. (Hangungmal chal hashimnida. Ŭnjë hanguge oshyōssũmnikka?)
   You speak Korean well. When did you come to Korea?
   
e. Changnyōne yōgi wassũmnida.
4. a. Uri Pusankkaji kamnida. T'ukshilp'yo ŏlmamnikka?

b. (Mianhamnida. Saemaülho ishippunjöne ch'ulbal haess-űmnida.)
The Saemaül train left 20 minutes ago.

c. (T'ükküp yölch'a hana issūmnida. Kot ch'ulbal hamnida.)
There is an express train. It leaves right away.

d. Seouresŏ Pusankkaji myǒtshigan köllimnikka? OR
Seouresŏ Pusankkaji shigan ŏlmana köllimnikka?

e. Ŭnŭ kich'amnikka?

5. a. Igŏ hangungmallo mwŏmnikka?

b. (Notchŏpshimnida.)
A, notchŏpshiyô? Algessūmnida. Ŭlmamnikka?


d. (Ŏlma chushigessūmnikka?)
How much will you give me?

e. Ch'ilch'ŏn obaegwŏn ŏttŏssūmnikka?
KOREAN - ENGLISH
GLOSSARY

A

UNIT/LESSON

a             oh             1/3
(exclamation)

adůl          son(s)         5/1

agassi        miss           7/2
(used to address young
females)

ai            child          5/1

aidůl         children

Aigu!          Oh, wow! Gosh! Oh, no! Ouch!  8/3

ajik          still; yet     1/3

aju           very; very much; really  3/3

Algessūmnida. I see; I understand.  1/3

an            not
(used only with verbs)  1/1

aniyo         no             1/3

Annyōnghashimnikka? Hello; Good morning; Good
afternoon; Good evening.  1/1

Annyōnghi kashipshio. Good-bye.
(to the person leaving)  1/4

Annyōnghi kyeshipshio. Good-bye.
(to the person staying
behind)  1/4

ap'           front; the front side  8/1

-ap'esō       in front of

araech'ūng   downstairs; lower level  6/1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GLOSSARY</th>
<th>KOREAN-ENGLISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arassūmnida.</td>
<td>I understand; I see; All right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baji</td>
<td>pants; trousers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ban</td>
<td>half-past (the hour)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanshiban</td>
<td>half-past one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-bul</td>
<td>dollar(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilbul hangukton ŏlmamnikka?</td>
<td>How much is a dollar in Korean money?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-bun</td>
<td>person(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-byŏng</td>
<td>bottle(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'a</td>
<td>tea (generic term)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chaettŏri</td>
<td>ashtray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chagae</td>
<td>mother-of-pearl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chagae posŏkham</td>
<td>a mother-of-pearl jewelry box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ajūshimnikka</td>
<td>are (you) looking for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chaksūmnida</td>
<td>(is) small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chal</td>
<td>well; fine; satisfactorily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changgi settū</td>
<td>chess set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changgyo</td>
<td>officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changnyŏn</td>
<td>last year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>KOREAN-ENGLISH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'atsūmnida</td>
<td>(am) looking for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>che</td>
<td>my</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chigap</td>
<td>wallet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chigūm</td>
<td>now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chihado</td>
<td>underpass; underground walkway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'imdae</td>
<td>bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chinaemnida</td>
<td>(am) getting along</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ḟottok'ē chinaeshimnikka?</td>
<td>How are (you) getting along?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ingu</td>
<td>friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chip</td>
<td>house; home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chipsaram</td>
<td>wife (one's own wife)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'irwōl</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choahamnida</td>
<td>like; enjoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chōdo</td>
<td>I, too; me, too</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chōgi</td>
<td>there; over there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>(away from the people talking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chōgō</td>
<td>that; that one; that thing; those; those things</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chōl</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>(as opposed to chonun, &quot;I&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chom</td>
<td>a little; a little bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>(also used in requests to be polite)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chom tō chushipshio. Please give me a little more.

Tamnyo chom popshida. Let me see some blankets.

Chom towa chushipshio. Please help me; Can you help me?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ch'ŏm pwepsūmnida.</td>
<td>Pleased to meet you; How do you do?</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-chŏn</td>
<td>cent(s) (used with Sino-Korean numbers)</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ŏnch'ŏnhi</td>
<td>slowly</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ŏngbaji</td>
<td>blue jeans</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ŏngja</td>
<td>celadon porcelain; an item made of celadon; a celadon vase</td>
<td>8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chŏngmun</td>
<td>main gate; main door</td>
<td>8/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chŏnhwa</td>
<td>telephone</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch'ŏnmaneyo.</td>
<td>You're welcome.</td>
<td>6/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chŏnūn</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chŏnyŏk</td>
<td>evening</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chŏnyŏge</td>
<td>in the evening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chŏnyŏk kach'i hapshida.</td>
<td>Let's have dinner together.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'oroksaek</td>
<td>green</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chossūmnida</td>
<td>(is) good; great</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ŏtchae</td>
<td>first; the first (one)</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chuimsangsa</td>
<td>E-9; SGM (Army)</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ulbal hamnida</td>
<td>(it) leaves; departs</td>
<td>8/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chumare</td>
<td>weekend; during the weekend</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibŏn chumare</td>
<td>this weekend</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taŭm chumare</td>
<td>next weekend</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chungryŏng</td>
<td>0-5; LTC (Army)</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chungsa</td>
<td>E-7; SFC (Army)</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chungwi</td>
<td>0-2; 1LT (Army)</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chunwi</td>
<td>warrant officer</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chushigessŭmnikka</td>
<td>will you give; would you give</td>
<td>8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ơlma chushigessŭmnikka?</td>
<td>How much will you give me?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chushipshio</td>
<td>please give me</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-do</td>
<td>too; also</td>
<td>5/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emp'i</td>
<td>military police; MP(s)</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-gae</td>
<td>counter for objects (used with native Korean numbers)</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-gap</td>
<td>pack(s) of cigarettes (used with native Korean numbers)</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haebyŏng</td>
<td>Marine; Marine Corps personnel</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haebyŏngdae</td>
<td>Marine Corps</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haegun</td>
<td>Navy; Navy personnel</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-haeng</td>
<td>bound for; going to</td>
<td>8/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hago</td>
<td>and</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haessümvida</td>
<td>did; have done</td>
<td>5/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haeya twemnida</td>
<td>have to do; must do</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hagessümvida</td>
<td>will do; am going to (do)</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hagessümvida</td>
<td>will have (something to eat or drink)</td>
<td>7/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haji maseyo</td>
<td>don't (do)</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halil</td>
<td>things to do; work to do</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hamnida</td>
<td>(am) doing</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han</td>
<td>about; approximately</td>
<td>6/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanbôn</td>
<td>once; one time; some time</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanbôn haeboshipshio.</td>
<td>Try it some time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanguk</td>
<td>Korea</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hangukton</td>
<td>Korean money</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hangungmal</td>
<td>Korean; the Korean language</td>
<td>7/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hangungmallo</td>
<td>in Korean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hapshida</td>
<td>let's do; let's make</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sammanwône hapshida.</td>
<td>Let's make it 30,000 won.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasa</td>
<td>E-6; SSG (Army)</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasagwan</td>
<td>NCO; petty officer</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haseyô</td>
<td>please do</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(informal version)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hashyôssümnikka</td>
<td>have (you) done</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>KOREAN-ENGLISH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinsaek</td>
<td>white</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hongch'a</td>
<td>black tea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hōritti</td>
<td>belt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot'el</td>
<td>hotel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huch'u</td>
<td>black pepper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwajangshil</td>
<td>rest room</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwannyul</td>
<td>exchange rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hwannyul olmamnikka?**  
What is the exchange rate?

| hwayoil            | Tuesday        |

**I**

| ibōboshipshio      | please try on (clothing) |
| ibugüne            | in this area; in this vicinity; around here |
| ibul               | quilt(s)          |
| ibyōng             | E-2; PV2 (Army)   |
| igō                | this; this one; this thing; these; these things |
| il                 | matter; thing; problem |

**Musūn irimnikka?**  
What's the matter?

| ilbyōng            | E-3; PFC (Army) |
| iltchigi           | early          |
| -imnida            | (I) am; he/she/it is, etc. |
| -inbun             | order(s); serving(s) | 7/2  
<p>|                   | (of food)       |
|                   | (used with Sino-Korean numbers) |
| inhyōng            | doll(s); figurine(s) |
| insamch'a          | ginseng tea    |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GLOSSARY</th>
<th>KOREAN-ENGLISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iri</td>
<td>here; this way; this direction; towards me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irōssūmnida</td>
<td>lost; have lost (something)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chigap irōssūmnida.</td>
<td>I lost my wallet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irwōl</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iryoil</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isadan</td>
<td>second division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issūmnida</td>
<td>there is/are; (I) have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ittaga</td>
<td>later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iwōl</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-jan</td>
<td>cup(s); glass(es)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used with native Korean numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-jang</td>
<td>counter for tickets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used with native Korean numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ji maseyo</td>
<td>don't (do)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikunbok tariji maseyo.</td>
<td>Don't iron this uniform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-jōn</td>
<td>before; ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tushi shippunjōn</td>
<td>10 minutes before 2:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanyōnjōne haessūmnida.</td>
<td>I did it four years ago.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jyusū</td>
<td>juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kabang</td>
<td>bag; satchel; suitcase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kach'i</td>
<td>together; along (with)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kagessūmnida</td>
<td>(am) going to go; will go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GLOSSARY</strong></td>
<td><strong>KOREAN-ENGLISH</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalbi</td>
<td>beef ribs, marinated and barbecued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalbitchim</td>
<td>beef rib stew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamnida</td>
<td>(am) going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamsahamnida.</td>
<td>Thank you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanjang</td>
<td>soy sauce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapshi</td>
<td>price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapshi ᄀ뜸만니까?</td>
<td>How much is the price?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapshida</td>
<td>let's go; (to a taxi driver) take me to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kashipshio</td>
<td>go; please go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kich'a</td>
<td>train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kich'ap'yo</td>
<td>train ticket(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiji</td>
<td>base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(usually an Air Force or Navy base)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kil</td>
<td>way; street; road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kil irŏssumnida.</td>
<td>I'm lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kimch'i</td>
<td>pickled vegetables, generally cabbage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kkaji</td>
<td>to; up to; as far as (destination); by (time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seoulkkaji kamnida.</td>
<td>I'm going to Seoul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neshikkaji oshipshio.</td>
<td>Please come by 4:00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kkamansaek</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kogi</td>
<td>meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kohyang</td>
<td>hometown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'olla</td>
<td>cola (any brand)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kollanhamnida.</td>
<td>It's difficult; That's hard to do; No way!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>köllimnida</td>
<td>it takes (amount of time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Komapsümniña.</td>
<td>Thank you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>komt'ang</td>
<td>rice with thick soup made from beef bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>konggun</td>
<td>Air Force; Air Force personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>konggungiji</td>
<td>airbase (AB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'öp'i</td>
<td>coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kosokpōsū</td>
<td>express bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kot</td>
<td>right away; immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kudu</td>
<td>shoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kugyŏng</td>
<td>watching; sightseeing; browsing; window-shopping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūjō</td>
<td>just; merely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kūjō kūrōssümniña.</td>
<td>So-so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kükchang</td>
<td>movie theater; theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kükchang kugyŏng</td>
<td>watching a movie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kūlsseyo...</td>
<td>Well, I'm not so sure...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūm</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūmbanji</td>
<td>gold ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kümmokkōri</td>
<td>gold necklace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūmshigye</td>
<td>gold watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'ūmnida</td>
<td>(is) big; large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūmnyŏn</td>
<td>this year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūmyoil</td>
<td>Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kunbok</td>
<td>military uniform(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean Word</td>
<td>English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kunhwa</td>
<td>military boots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kunin</td>
<td>service member; a person serving in the military (regardless of service)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ᵀʰᵉᵉ ᵃ ᵇᵉˢᵉⁱᵈᵉ; ⁱⁿ  ᵇᵉʳᵉᵈⁱᵣᵉⁿᵗⁱᵒⁿ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūnmu hamnida</td>
<td>works; performs duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūrigo</td>
<td>and; besides; in addition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'ūrim</td>
<td>cream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūrōm</td>
<td>well; well then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūrōmyŏn</td>
<td>then; if you do that, then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūrōnde</td>
<td>by the way; incidentally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūrōnikka</td>
<td>so; therefore; accordingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kūrōpshida</td>
<td>let's; let's do so</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kūrōssŭmnida.</td>
<td>That's so; That's correct; That's right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kūrōssŭmnikka?</td>
<td>Is that so? Really?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuwŏl</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kyegŭpchang</td>
<td>insignia of rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kyesansŏ</td>
<td>check; bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kyeshimnida</td>
<td>there is/are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used only for people)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kyŏlhon</td>
<td>marriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyŏlhon hashyŏssŭmnikka?</td>
<td>Are you married?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maekchu</td>
<td>beer (generally, bottled beer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maepsŭmnida</td>
<td>is hot (spicy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maep'yogu</td>
<td>ticket window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makkŏli</td>
<td>rice wine (unrefined)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GLOSSARY

malssūmhae chushipshio  please say; please tell me  6/1
mandukuk  wonton soup  7/2
mani  lots of; a lot of; many
(used only with verbs)  3/2
mannapshida  let's meet  5/2
mashi  taste; flavor  5/2
Mashi chossūmnida.  It tastes good.
Mashi issūmnida.  It's delicious.
mashigessūmnida  will drink; am going to drink  7/3
mashipshida  let's drink  7/3
matsūmnida  (it) fits  3/3
Mianhamnida.  I'm sorry.  6/1
miguk  America; the United States  2/3
migukkunin  American service member; a member of the U.S. military  5/1
migukpun  American (person)  8/4
miguksaram  American (person)  5/1
migukton  American money  2/3
Migukton ölmannikka?  How much is it in American money?
migun  American military; U.S. Armed Forces  6/3
migunbudae  American military installation
Mihonimnida.  (I'm) single.  1/3
milgam  tangerine(s)  2/1
minganin  civilian (person)  1/3
misū  miss
(form of address)  1/2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>misūt'ō</td>
<td>mr.</td>
<td>used to address adult males junior to you in age or status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modu</td>
<td>all; altogether</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mogyoil</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mŏkkessŭmnida</td>
<td>(I) will eat; will have</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mokkōri</td>
<td>necklace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morŭgessŭmnida</td>
<td>(I) don't know</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mot</td>
<td>cannot</td>
<td>I can't (do it).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chal mot hamnida.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mul</td>
<td>water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mullon</td>
<td>of course; certainly; naturally</td>
<td>Of course (it's so).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mullonimnida.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>musūn</td>
<td>what kind of; what</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musūn irimnikka?</td>
<td>What's the matter?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musūn yoirimnikka?</td>
<td>What day of the week is it?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mwŏ</td>
<td>what</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwŏ ch'aįųšimnikka?</td>
<td>What are you looking for?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwŏ hashigessŭmnika?</td>
<td>What would you like to have?</td>
<td>(to eat or drink)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myŏch'il</td>
<td>what date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onūl myŏch'irimnikka?</td>
<td>What's the date today?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myŏt</td>
<td>how many</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myŏtbun</td>
<td>how many persons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myŏtgae</td>
<td>how many (of them)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myŏtsaram</td>
<td>how many persons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>KOREAN-ENGLISH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myőtshi</td>
<td>what time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myőtshieyo?</td>
<td>What time? At what time?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myőtshigan</td>
<td>how many hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myőtshimnikka?</td>
<td>What time is it?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naeil</td>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naenyŏn</td>
<td>next year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naepk'in</td>
<td>napkin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naerigessúmnida</td>
<td>(I) will get out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(from a vehicle)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naeryôya twemnida</td>
<td>(I) have to get out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naip'ŭ</td>
<td>knife</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namp'yŏn</td>
<td>husband (one's own husband)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namul</td>
<td>vegetable side dishes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ne</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negôri</td>
<td>intersection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chŏnegôriesŏ</td>
<td>at that intersection over there</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nŏmu</td>
<td>too (as in too large, too small, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noransaek</td>
<td>yellow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notchŏpshi</td>
<td>brass plate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notkûrût</td>
<td>brass bowl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nugu</td>
<td>who; whom; someone; anyone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nugu yŏngŏ hashimnikka?</td>
<td>Does anyone (here) speak English?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>KOREAN-ENGLISH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nūtke</td>
<td>late (used only with verbs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-nyōn</td>
<td>year(s); counter for years (used with Sino-Korean numbers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōdi</td>
<td>where; what place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōdisō</td>
<td>at/from what place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ohu</td>
<td>afternoon; p.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ojōn</td>
<td>morning; a.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōlmammnikka</td>
<td>how much is/are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōlmana</td>
<td>how much</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omnida</td>
<td>(am) coming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōnje</td>
<td>when</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōnū</td>
<td>which; which one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onūl</td>
<td>today</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onūl chōnyōge</td>
<td>this evening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōpsūmnida</td>
<td>there isn't; (I) don't have</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oraeganmanimnida.</td>
<td>It's been a long time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orenji</td>
<td>orange(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orenji jyusū</td>
<td>orange juice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orenjisaek</td>
<td>orange (color)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orūntchok</td>
<td>the right; right side</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orūntchoge</td>
<td>on the right</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orūntchogūro</td>
<td>to the right</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

445
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oseyo</td>
<td>please come</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oshipshio</td>
<td>please come</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oshyŏssŭmnika</td>
<td>did (you) come</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŏsŏ</td>
<td>quickly; right away</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŏsŏ oshipshio.</td>
<td>Come right in.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŏttŏk'e</td>
<td>how</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŏttŏk'e kamnikka</td>
<td>how do I get to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŏttŏssŭmnika</td>
<td>how is; how about;</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samanwŏn ŏttŏssŭmnika?</td>
<td>what do you think of; how do you like</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanguk ŏttŏssŭmnika?</td>
<td>What do you think of Korea?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owŏl</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Word</th>
<th>Korean Word</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>police substation</td>
<td>p'ach'ulso</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pear(s)</td>
<td>pae</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>department store</td>
<td>paekhwajŏm</td>
<td>6/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platinum; white gold</td>
<td>paekkŭm</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platinum ring</td>
<td>paekkŭmbanji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platinum necklace</td>
<td>paekkŭmmokkŏri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>full-course dinner (includes rice, soup and side dishes)</td>
<td>-paekpan</td>
<td>7/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a full-course pulgogi dinner</td>
<td>pulgogi paekpan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room</td>
<td>pang</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>panji</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean Word</td>
<td>English Translation</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pap</td>
<td>cooked (steamed) rice</td>
<td>7/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pappūmnida</td>
<td>(is) busy</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'aransaek</td>
<td>blue</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(&quot;green&quot; when describing grass, trees or leaves)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paro</td>
<td>right; just; exactly</td>
<td>8/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'arwöl</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peijisaek</td>
<td>beige</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pibimpap</td>
<td>rice with vegetables and meat</td>
<td>7/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pilding</td>
<td>building</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'iryo</td>
<td>need; necessity</td>
<td>7/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I don't need (any); there's no need for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'iryo ōpsūmnida</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pissamnida</td>
<td>(is) expensive</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'odoju</td>
<td>wine</td>
<td>7/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pogi</td>
<td>appearance</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aju pogi chossūmnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It looks really good.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'ok'ū</td>
<td>fork</td>
<td>7/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-pon</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used like a counter)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paekshippōn t'ashipshio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Get on number 110.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>popshida</td>
<td>let me see; let me look at</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>posŏk</td>
<td>jewelry</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>posŏkham</td>
<td>jewelry box</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pŏsū</td>
<td>bus</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pŏsūp'yo</td>
<td>bus ticket(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pŏsū t'ŏminal</td>
<td>bus terminal/station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pŏsū yogŭm</td>
<td>bus fare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>KOREAN-ENGLISH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot'ongshil</td>
<td>coach (on &quot;the Blue Train&quot;)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot'ongshilp'yo</td>
<td>coach ticket(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ppalgansaek</td>
<td>red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ppalli</td>
<td>quickly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pudae</td>
<td>military installation; post</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puin</td>
<td>wife (someone else's)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(form of address for a married woman)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pul</td>
<td>fire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pul nassămnida!</td>
<td>There's a fire!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulgogi</td>
<td>marinated and barbecued beef</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pumonim</td>
<td>parents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-pun</td>
<td>minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used with Sino-Korean numbers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pwepkessămnida</td>
<td>will see; will meet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I'll see you again.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tto pwepkessămnida.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pwepsămnida</td>
<td>(I) see; meet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pleased to meet you.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p'yo</td>
<td>ticket(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyŏllo</td>
<td>(not) really; (not) particularly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I'm not really busy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyŏngjang</td>
<td>E-5; SGT (Army)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saemaūlho</td>
<td>&quot;the Blue Train&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saeng maekchu</td>
<td>draft beer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saengil</td>
<td>birthday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean Word</td>
<td>English Translation</td>
<td>Symbols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sagessümnida</td>
<td>(am) going to buy; will buy</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sagwa</td>
<td>apple(s)</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sagwa jyusū</td>
<td>apple juice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saida</td>
<td>lemon-lime soda</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saijū</td>
<td>size</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>samnida</td>
<td>(am) buying</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>samonim</td>
<td>wife (someone else's wife)</td>
<td>5/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>samwŏl</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sangbyŏng</td>
<td>E-4; SP4 (Army)</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sangsa</td>
<td>E-8; MSG (Army)</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-saram</td>
<td>person(s)</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sashipshio</td>
<td>buy; please buy</td>
<td>8/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sawŏl</td>
<td>April</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set'ak haseyo</td>
<td>please wash (clothes)</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setchae</td>
<td>third; the third (one)</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-shi</td>
<td>o'clock</td>
<td>4/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used with Native Korean numbers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shibirwŏl</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shibiwŏl</td>
<td>December</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shigan</td>
<td>hour(s); time</td>
<td>4/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used with native Korean numbers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myǒtshigan</td>
<td>how many hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shigan ëlmana</td>
<td>how much time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shigan issümnikka?</td>
<td>Do you have (any) time?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shigye</td>
<td>watch; clock</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shijang</td>
<td>market; marketplace</td>
<td>6/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shiktang</td>
<td>restaurant; dining room; mess hall</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shilk'ū brausū</td>
<td>silk blouse</td>
<td>8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shillehamnida.</td>
<td>Excuse me.</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shillejiman,...</td>
<td>Excuse me, but...</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shinae</td>
<td>downtown; a downtown area</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shinhodūng</td>
<td>traffic signal; stop light</td>
<td>6/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shiwŏl</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sogae hamnida</td>
<td>(am) introducing; let me introduce</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sogogi</td>
<td>beef</td>
<td>7/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sogūm</td>
<td>salt</td>
<td>7/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soju</td>
<td>a strong, clear, distilled liquor</td>
<td>7/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sŏlt'ang</td>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>7/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sŏngnyang</td>
<td>matches</td>
<td>7/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sŏnsaeng</td>
<td>mr.</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used to address adult males equal to you in age or status)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sŏnsaengnim</td>
<td>mr.; sir</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used to address adult males senior to you in age or status)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sop'a</td>
<td>sofa</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soryŏng</td>
<td>0-4; MAJ (Army)</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sowi</td>
<td>0-1; 2LT (Army)</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssage</td>
<td>cheap</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used only with verbs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Igŏ ssage hapshida.** Let's make this cheap.
### GLOSSARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-ssik</td>
<td>each; per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanassik chushipshio.</td>
<td>Give me one of each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugo haessümnida.</td>
<td>Thank you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sul</td>
<td>alcoholic beverages (generic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>susŏn haseyo</td>
<td>please mend; fix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suyoil</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabang</td>
<td>coffee shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t'aekshi</td>
<td>taxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taeryŏng</td>
<td>0-6; COL (Army)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taewi</td>
<td>0-3; CPT (Army)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>takkgogi</td>
<td>chicken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tambae</td>
<td>cigarette(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tamnyo</td>
<td>blanket(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tariseyo</td>
<td>please iron; press</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tashi</td>
<td>again (try again)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tashi hanbŏn</td>
<td>once again; one more time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t'ashipshio</td>
<td>please get on; board (a vehicle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taŭm</td>
<td>next; the next (one)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taŭm chue</td>
<td>next week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taŭm chumare</td>
<td>next weekend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taŭm tare</td>
<td>next month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t'aya twemnida</td>
<td>(I) have to take (a bus, train, etc.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
t'ebul  table  2/3

tö  more  7/3

Chom tö chushipshio.  Bring me a little more, please.

toch'ak hamnida  (it) arrives  8/2

ton  money  2/3

tossipshio  turn; please turn  6/2

t'oyoil  Saturday  4/2

ttal  daughter(s)  5/1

ttara  following  6/3

Chöl ttara oshipshio.  Please follow me.

tto  again; once more; in addition  1/4

Tto oshipshio.  Please come again.

ttokparo  straight; straight ahead  6/2

t'ükküp  express  8/2

t'ükküp yolch'a  express train

t'ükshil  first class (on "the Blue Train")  8/2

t'ükshilp'yo  first class ticket

tultchae  second; the second (one)  6/1

twaegjogogi  pork  7/2

U

Ümshik  prepared (cooked) food  5/2

Ümshikchŏm  restaurant  5/2

uri  we; our; my  5/1

452
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GLOSSARY</th>
<th>KOREAN-ENGLISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waeyo?</td>
<td>Why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wassūmnida</td>
<td>(I) came</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waya twemnida</td>
<td>(I) have to come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wentchok</td>
<td>the left; left side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wentchoge</td>
<td>on the left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wentchogūro</td>
<td>to the left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wich'ūng</td>
<td>upstairs; upper level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-wŏl</td>
<td>month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(used with Sino-Korean numbers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-wŏn</td>
<td>Korean monetary unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wŏryoil</td>
<td>Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ya twemnida</td>
<td>have to; must (do)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kūnmu haeya twemnida.</td>
<td>I have to (go to) work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yŏboseyo!</td>
<td>Hello! Say!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to get someone's attention; not a greeting)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yŏgi</td>
<td>here; this place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(near the person talking)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yogūm</td>
<td>fare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yoil</td>
<td>day of the week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yŏk</td>
<td>railroad station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yŏlch'a</td>
<td>train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yŏngŏ</td>
<td>English; the English language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nugu yŏngŏ hashimnikka?</td>
<td>Does anyone (here) speak English?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yŏngŏro</td>
<td>in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yŏngŏro mwŏmnikka?</td>
<td>What is it in English?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yŏp'</td>
<td>side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-yŏp'ẽ</td>
<td>by; next to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yosae</td>
<td>these days; recently; lately; nowadays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yukkun</td>
<td>Army; Army personnel; soldier(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yukkyo</td>
<td>overpass; elevated walkway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yumyŏng hamnida</td>
<td>(is) famous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuwŏl</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>about; approximately</td>
<td>han (used before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>number expressions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afternoon; p.m.</td>
<td>ohu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the afternoon</td>
<td>ohue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>again (try again)</td>
<td>tashi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>once again; one more</td>
<td>tashi hanbŏn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>again; once more; in</td>
<td>tto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force; Air Force</td>
<td>konggun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personnel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>air base (AB)</td>
<td>konggungiji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alcoholic beverages</td>
<td>sul (generic term)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all; altogether</td>
<td>modu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>America; the United</td>
<td>miguk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American (person)</td>
<td>migukpun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>miguksaram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American military;</td>
<td>migun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Armed Forces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American military</td>
<td>migunbudeae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American money</td>
<td>migukton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much is it in</td>
<td>Migukton Ŭlmamnikka?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American money?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
American service member; member of the U.S. military
and
and; in addition
anyone; someone
appearance
It looks really good.
apple(s)
apple juice
April
Army; Army personnel; soldier(s)
(to) arrive
When does it arrive?
ashtray
August
B
bag; suitcase
base
(Air Force or Navy base)
(to) be
I'm an NCO.
Are you an officer?
bed
beef

migukkunin
-hago
(used between names of people or things)
kūrigo
(used to begin a sentence)
nugu
pogi
Aju pogi chossūmnida.
sagwa
sagwa jyusū
sawōl
yukkun
(toch'ak ha-)
-Onje toch'ak hamnikka?
chaettōri
p'arwōl
B
kabang
kiji
-i-
Hasagwanimnida.
Changgyoishimnikka?
ch'imdae
sogogi
GLOSSARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beef, marinated and barbecued</td>
<td>pulgogi</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beer (generally, bottled beer)</td>
<td>maekchu</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draft beer</td>
<td>saeng maekchu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before; ago</td>
<td>-jŏn</td>
<td>4/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ten minutes before 2:00</td>
<td>tushi shippunjŏn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five years ago</td>
<td>onyŏnjŏne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beige</td>
<td>peijisaek</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belt</td>
<td>hŏritti</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(be) big</td>
<td>k'ū-</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It's too big.</td>
<td>Nŏmu k'ūmnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>birthday</td>
<td>saengil</td>
<td>4/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black</td>
<td>kkamansaek</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blanket(s)</td>
<td>tamnyo</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue</td>
<td>p'aransaek</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue jeans</td>
<td>ch'ŏngbaji</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(the) &quot;Blue Train&quot;</td>
<td>saemaūlho</td>
<td>8/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boots (military)</td>
<td>kunhwa</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottle(s)</td>
<td>-byŏng</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(used with native Korean numbers)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bound for; going to</td>
<td>-haeng</td>
<td>8/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the bus to Pusan</td>
<td>Pusanhaeng pŏsū</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brass bowl</td>
<td>notkūrūt</td>
<td>8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brass plate</td>
<td>notchŏpshi</td>
<td>8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building</td>
<td>pilding</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GLOSSARY

bus
bus fare
bus terminal/station
express bus
(bus) busy
I'm not really busy.
(to) buy
(am) going to buy; will buy
by; next to
by the way

cannot
I can't '(do it).
celadon porcelain
cent(s)
cheap
(check; bill)
chess set
chicken
child
children

cigarette(s)
civilian (person)

ENGLISH-KOREAN

pŏsŭ
pŏsŭ yŏgŭm
pŏsŭ t'ŏminal
kosokpŏsŭ
pappŭ-
Pyŏllo an pappŭmnida.
sa-
sagessŭmnida
-yŏp'e; -yŏp'esŏ
kŭrŏnde
mot
Chal mot hamnida.
ch'ŏngja
-chŏn
(ch'ŏngja)
(used with Sino-Korean numbers)
ssage
(used only with verbs)
Igo ssage hapshida.
kyesansŏ
changgi settū
takkgogi
ai
aidūl
tambae
minganin
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English-Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>coach (on the Saemaul train)</td>
<td>pot'ongshil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coach ticket(s)</td>
<td>pot'ongshilp'yo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffee</td>
<td>k'öp'i</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffee shop</td>
<td>tabang</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cola (any brand)</td>
<td>k'olla</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) come</td>
<td>o-</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I) came</td>
<td>wassumnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did (you) come</td>
<td>oshyößumnikka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please come</td>
<td>oshipshio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please come (informal)</td>
<td>oseyo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cream</td>
<td>k'ūrim</td>
<td>7/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cup(s); glass(es)</td>
<td>-jan</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used with native Korean numbers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(what) date</td>
<td>myöch'il</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What's the date today?</td>
<td>Onul myöch'irimnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daughter(s)</td>
<td>ttal</td>
<td>5/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day of the week</td>
<td>yoil</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What day of the week is it?</td>
<td>Musun yoirimnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>shibiwol</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>department store</td>
<td>paekhwajöm</td>
<td>6/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinner</td>
<td>chönyök</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let's have dinner together.</td>
<td>Chönyök kach'i hapshida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) do</td>
<td>ha-</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(am) doing</td>
<td>hamnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### GLOSSARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(am) going to do</td>
<td>hagessŭmnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have done</td>
<td>haessŭmnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have (you) done</td>
<td>hashyŏssŭmnikka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doll(s); figurine(s)</td>
<td>inhyŏng 8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dollar(s)</td>
<td>-bul 2/3 (used with Sino-Korean numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much is a dollar in Korean money?</td>
<td>Ilbul hangukton olmamnikka?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>don't (do)</td>
<td>-ji maseyo 5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't wash that.</td>
<td>Chogo set'ak haji maseyo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I) don't know.</td>
<td>Morŭgessŭmnida. 6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downstairs</td>
<td>araech'ŭng 6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downtown (area)</td>
<td>shinae 5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) drink</td>
<td>mashi- 7/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(am) going to drink; will drink</td>
<td>mashigessŭmnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let's drink</td>
<td>mashipshida</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENGLISH-KOREAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E-2; PV2</td>
<td>ilbyŏng</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-3; PFC</td>
<td>ilbyŏng</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-4; SP4</td>
<td>sangbyŏng</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-5; SGT</td>
<td>pyŏngjang</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-6; SSG</td>
<td>hasa</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-7; SFC</td>
<td>chungsa</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-8; MSG</td>
<td>sangsa</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-9; SGM</td>
<td>chuimsangsa</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

460
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>each; per</td>
<td>-ssik (used with native Korean numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Give me one of each.</td>
<td>Hanassik chushipshio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early</td>
<td>iltchigi (used only with verbs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) eat</td>
<td>mōk-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I) will eat; will have</td>
<td>mōkkessũmnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English; English language</td>
<td>yōngō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does anyone (here) speak English?</td>
<td>Nugu yōngō hashimnikka?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is it in English?</td>
<td>Yōngōro mwōmnikka?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evening</td>
<td>chōnyōk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the evening</td>
<td>chōnyōge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exchange rate</td>
<td>hwannyul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is the exchange rate?</td>
<td>Hwannyul ōlmamnikka?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excuse me.</td>
<td>Shillehamnida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excuse me, but...</td>
<td>Shillejiman,...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(be) expensive</td>
<td>pissa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It's very expensive.</td>
<td>Aju pissamnida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>express</td>
<td>t'ũkkūp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>express bus</td>
<td>kosokpōsū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>express train</td>
<td>t'ũkkūp yōlch'a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(be) famous</td>
<td>yumyōng ha-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the Lotte Hotel famous?</td>
<td>Lotte hot'el yumyōng hamnikka?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### GLOSSARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fare</td>
<td>yolgum</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>iwol</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire</td>
<td>pul</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There's a fire!</td>
<td>Pul nassumnida!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first; the first (one)</td>
<td>ch'otchae</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first class (on the Saemaul train)</td>
<td>t'ukshil</td>
<td>8/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first class ticket(s)</td>
<td>t'ukshilp'yo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(it) fits</td>
<td>matsumnida</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Please) follow me.</td>
<td>Choel ttara oshipshio.</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>food</td>
<td>umshik</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(cooked or prepared)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fork</td>
<td>p'ok'ū</td>
<td>7/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>kūmyoil</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friend</td>
<td>ch'ingu</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(in) front of</td>
<td>-ap'e; -ap'esō</td>
<td>8/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>full-course dinner</td>
<td>-paekpan</td>
<td>7/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a full-course pulgogi</td>
<td>pulgogi paekpan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) get along</td>
<td>chinae-</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How are (you) getting on you?</td>
<td>Ottok'e chinaeshimnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) get on; board (a vehicle)</td>
<td>t'a-</td>
<td>8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get on number 130.</td>
<td>Paeksamshippōn t'ashipshio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) get out/off (a vehicle)</td>
<td>naeri-</td>
<td>8/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'll get out right here.</td>
<td>Paro yogiso naerigessumnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) give</td>
<td>chu-</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please give (me)</td>
<td>chushipshio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much will you give me?</td>
<td>Olma chushigessumnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) go</td>
<td>ka-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(am) going to go</td>
<td>kagessumnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let's go</td>
<td>kapshida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gold</td>
<td>kum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gold necklace</td>
<td>kuumokkori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gold ring</td>
<td>kumbanji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gold watch</td>
<td>kumshigye</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(is) good; great</td>
<td>chossumnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good morning; Good afternoon; Good evening.</td>
<td>Annyonghashimnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good-bye.</td>
<td>Annyonghi kashipshio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to the person leaving)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good-bye.</td>
<td>Annyonghi kyeshipshio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to the person staying behind)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green</td>
<td>ch'oroksaek</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half-past (the hour)</td>
<td>-ban</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half-past one</td>
<td>hanshiban</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I) have; there is/are</td>
<td>issumnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(don't) have; there isn't/aren't</td>
<td>opsumnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have to; must</td>
<td>-ya twemnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have to (go to) work.</td>
<td>Kunmu haeya twemnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hello.</td>
<td>Annyonghashimnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hello!</td>
<td>Yoboseyo!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to get someone's attention; not a greeting)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(Please) help me; Can you help me?
here; this place
here; this way; towards me
(around) here; in this area
Is there a mess hall around here?
hometown
(is) hot; spicy
hotel
hour(s)
It takes three hours.
house; home
I'm going home.
how
how do I get (to)
how is; how about; how do you like; what do you think of
How about 40,000 won?
how many
how many (of them)
how many hours
how many persons
how much
How much is it?
how much time
husband (one's own husband)

Chom towa chushipshio. 6/3
yōgi 2/3
iri 5/3
ibugüne 6/3
Ibugüne shiktang issûmnikka?
kohyang 5/1
maepsûmnida 7/2
hot'el 6/1
-shigan 4/1
(used with native Korean numbers)
Seshigan köllimnida.
chip 5/1
Chibe kamnida.
öttök'e 1/1
öttök'e kamnikka
öttösûmnikka 3/2
Samanwôn öttösûmnikka?
myōt 2/1
myōtgae
myōtshigan
myōtbun
myōtsaram
ölmana 6/2
ölmanmnikka?
shigan ölmana
namp'yōn 5/1
### GLOSSARY

| English                  | Korean                  | 1/3, 3/3, 5/3, 6/2, 1/1, 7/1, 2/3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>chŏnun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I, too; me, too</td>
<td>chŏdo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insignia of rank</td>
<td>kyegŭpchang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intersection</td>
<td>negŏri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at that intersection over there</td>
<td>chŏnegŏriesŏ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) introduce</td>
<td>sogae ha-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let me introduce my friend.</td>
<td>Che ch'ingu sogae hamnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) iron; press clothing</td>
<td>tari-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please iron this.</td>
<td>Igŏ tariseyo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It's been a long time.</td>
<td>Oraeganmanimnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>irwŏl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jewelry</td>
<td>posŏk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jewelry box; jewelry case</td>
<td>posŏkham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juice</td>
<td>jyusŭ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>ch'irwŏl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>yuwŏl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>just; merely</td>
<td>kŭjŏ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So-so.</td>
<td>Kŭjŏ kūrŏssŭmnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knife</td>
<td>naip'ŭu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea</td>
<td>hanguk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

465
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean language</th>
<th>hangungmal</th>
<th>7/1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What is it in Korean?</td>
<td>Hangungmallo mwŏmnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean money</td>
<td>hangukton</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late</td>
<td>nûtke</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used only with verbs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>later</td>
<td>ittaga</td>
<td>1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'll see you again later.</td>
<td>Ittaga tto pwpkessŭnmida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) leave; depart</td>
<td>ch'ulbal ha-</td>
<td>8/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What time does it leave?</td>
<td>Myŏtshie ch'ulbal hamnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left; left side</td>
<td>wentchok</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the left</td>
<td>wentchoge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to the left</td>
<td>wentchogūro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lemon-lime soda</td>
<td>saida</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let's; let's do so</td>
<td>kūrōpshida</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let's do; let's make</td>
<td>hapshida</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let's make it 30,000 won.</td>
<td>Sammanwŏne hapshida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) like</td>
<td>choaha-</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you like beer?</td>
<td>Maekchu choahashimnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>little; a little bit</td>
<td>chom</td>
<td>1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(am) looking for</td>
<td>ch'atsŭmnida</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(are you) looking for</td>
<td>ch'ajūshimnikka</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lost; have lost (something)</td>
<td>irōssŭmnida</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm lost.</td>
<td>Kil irōssŭmnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lots (of); many</td>
<td>mani</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used only with verbs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main gate</td>
<td>chŏngmun</td>
<td>8/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>samwŏl</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine(s); Marine Corps personnel</td>
<td>haebyŏng</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps</td>
<td>haebyŏngdae</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>market; marketplace</td>
<td>shijang</td>
<td>6/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marriage</td>
<td>kyŏlhon</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are you married?</td>
<td>Kyŏlhon hashyŏssŭmnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matches</td>
<td>sŏngnyang</td>
<td>7/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matter; problem</td>
<td>il</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What's the matter?</td>
<td>Musūn irimnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>owŏl</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>me</td>
<td>chŏl</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(as opposed to &quot;I&quot;)</td>
<td>Chŏl ttara oshipshio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please follow me.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meat</td>
<td>kogi</td>
<td>7/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What kind of meat is it?</td>
<td>Musūn kogimnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) meet</td>
<td>manna-</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let's meet</td>
<td>mannapshida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) mend; fix</td>
<td>susŏn ha-</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please mend</td>
<td>susŏn haseyo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>military police</td>
<td>emp'ī</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minutes</td>
<td>-pun</td>
<td>4/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(used with Sino-Korean numbers)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miss</td>
<td>misū</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(form of address)</td>
<td>agassî</td>
<td>7/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monday</strong></td>
<td><strong>wŏryoil</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENGLISH-KOREAN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>money</strong></td>
<td><strong>ton</strong></td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>American money</strong></td>
<td>migukton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>How much is it in American money?</strong></td>
<td>Migukton ŏlmamnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Korean money</strong></td>
<td>hangukton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>month</strong></td>
<td>-wŏl</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used with Sino-Korean numbers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>next month</strong></td>
<td>taŭm tare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>more</strong></td>
<td>tŏ</td>
<td>7/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bring me a little more, please.</strong></td>
<td>Chom tŏ chushipshio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>morning; a.m.</strong></td>
<td>ojŏn</td>
<td>4/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>in the morning</strong></td>
<td>ojŏne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mother-of-pearl</strong></td>
<td>chagae</td>
<td>8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a mother-of-pearl jewelry box</strong></td>
<td>chagae posŏkham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>movie theater; theater</strong></td>
<td>kūkchang</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Let's go see a movie.</strong></td>
<td>Kūkchang kugyŏng kapshida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mr; sir</strong></td>
<td>sŏnsaengnim</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to address adult males senior to you in age or status)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mr.</strong></td>
<td>sŏnsaeng</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to address adult males equal to you in age or status)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mr.</strong></td>
<td>misŭt'ŏ</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to address adult males junior to you in age or status)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>my</strong></td>
<td>che; uri</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

468
napkin | naepk'in | 7/3
Navy; Navy personnel | haegun | 1/3
NCO; petty officer | hasagagwan | 1/3
necklace | mokkōri | 3/3
need; necessity | p'iryo | 7/1
(I) don't need (any); there's no need for | p'iryo Ḗpsūmnida
next; the next (one) | taūm | 1/4
next month | taūm tare
next week | taūm chue
next weekend | taūm chumare
no | aniyo | 1/3
not | an | 1/1 (used only with verbs)
American food is not hot. | Miguk ūmshik an maepsūmnida.
(not) really; (not) particularly | pyŏllo | 1/1
(only used in negative sentences)
I'm not really busy. | Pyŏllo an pappūmnida.
November | shibirwŏl | 4/2
now | chigūm | 4/1
number (counter) | -pŏn | 8/3
Take the number 80 (bus). | P'alshippŏn t'ashipshio.
0 | sowi | 1/1
0-1; 2LT (Army) | chungwi | 1/1
0-2; 1LT (Army)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ENGLISH-KOREAN</strong></th>
<th><strong>KOREAN</strong></th>
<th><strong>PAGE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>0-3; CPT (Army)</strong></td>
<td>taewi</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0-4; MAJ (Army)</strong></td>
<td>soryŏng</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0-5; LTC (Army)</strong></td>
<td>chungryŏng</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0-6; COL (Army)</strong></td>
<td>taeryŏng</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>o'clock</strong></td>
<td>-shi</td>
<td>4/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(used with native Korean numbers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>October</strong></td>
<td>shiwŏl</td>
<td>4/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Of course (it's so).</strong></td>
<td>Mullonimnida.</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>officer</strong></td>
<td>changgyo</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>oh (exclamation)</strong></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oh, wow! Gosh! Oh, no!</strong></td>
<td>Aigu!</td>
<td>8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(exclamation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>once; one time</strong></td>
<td>hanbŏn</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>orange(s)</strong></td>
<td>orenji</td>
<td>7/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>orange (color)</td>
<td>orenjisaek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>orange juice</td>
<td>orenji jyusū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>order(s); serving(s)</strong></td>
<td>-inbun</td>
<td>7/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(of food)</td>
<td>(used with Sino-Korean numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>overpass (pedestrian)</strong></td>
<td>yukkyo</td>
<td>6/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pack(s)</strong></td>
<td>-gap</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(of cigarettes)</td>
<td>(used with native Korean numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pants; trousers</strong></td>
<td>baji</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>parents</strong></td>
<td>pumonim</td>
<td>5/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pear(s)</td>
<td>pae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>person(s)</td>
<td>-bun</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-saram</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickled vegetables</td>
<td>kimch'i</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platinum; white gold</td>
<td>paekkŭm</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>paekkŭmmokkŏri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>paekkŭmbanji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleased to meet you.</td>
<td>Ch'ŏm pwepsŭmnida.</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>police substation</td>
<td>p'ach'ulso</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pork</td>
<td>twaejigogi</td>
<td>7/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>post; installation</td>
<td>pudae</td>
<td>6/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>price</td>
<td>kapshi</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kapshi olmamnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quickly</td>
<td>ōsŏ</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ppalli</td>
<td>5/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Come right in.</td>
<td>ōsŏ oshipshio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please iron this quickly.</td>
<td>Igŏ ppalli set'ak haseyo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quilt(s)</td>
<td>ibul</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>railroad station</td>
<td>yŏk</td>
<td>6/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red</td>
<td>ppalgansaek</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest room</td>
<td>hwajangshil</td>
<td>6/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restaurant</td>
<td>ūmshikchŏm</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>ENGLISH-KOREAN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restaurant; dining room; mess hall</td>
<td>shiktang 6/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ribs (beef), marinated and barbecued</td>
<td>kalbi 5/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rib stew (from beef)</td>
<td>kalbitchim 7/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice (steamed)</td>
<td>pap 7/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice wine (unrefined)</td>
<td>makkōli 7/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice with thick soup made from beef bones</td>
<td>komt'ang 7/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice with vegetables and meat</td>
<td>pibimpap 7/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right; exactly</td>
<td>paro 8/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'll get out right here.</td>
<td>Paro yōgisō naerigessumni dā.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(the) right; right side</td>
<td>orũntchok 6/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the right</td>
<td>orũntchoge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to the right</td>
<td>orũntchogūro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right away; immediately</td>
<td>kot 5/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(That's) right.</td>
<td>Kūrōssūmnida. 1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Is that) right?</td>
<td>Kūrōssūmnikka? 1/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>panji 3/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room</td>
<td>pang 6/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt</td>
<td>sogūm 7/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>t'oyoil 4/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(please) say; tell me</td>
<td>malssūmhae chushipshio 6/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second; the second (one)</td>
<td>tultchae 6/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second division</td>
<td>isadan 8/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) see; look at</td>
<td>po-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let me see some quilts.</td>
<td>Ibul chom popshida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(will) see; meet</td>
<td>pwepkessūmnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'll see you again.</td>
<td>Tto pwepkessūmnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>kuwŏl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service member</td>
<td>kunin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoes</td>
<td>kudu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silk blouse</td>
<td>shilk'ū brausū</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>single; not married</td>
<td>mihon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I'm) single.</td>
<td>Mihonimnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td>saijū</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slowly</td>
<td>ch'ŏnch'ŏnhi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(is) small</td>
<td>chaksūmnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>so; therefore</td>
<td>kūrōnikka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So-so.</td>
<td>(to begin a sentence)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I'm) sorry.</td>
<td>Kūjŏ kūrōssūmnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sofa</td>
<td>sop'a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son(s)</td>
<td>adūl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I'm) sorry.</td>
<td>Mianhamnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soy sauce</td>
<td>kanjang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>still; yet</td>
<td>ajik</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>straight (ahead)</td>
<td>ttokparo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>sōlt'ang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>iryoil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>t'eibul</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) take (time)</td>
<td>kolli-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much time does it take?</td>
<td>Shigan olmana kollimnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tangerine(s)</td>
<td>milgam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taste; flavor</td>
<td>mashi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It's delicious.</td>
<td>Mashi issumnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It tastes good.</td>
<td>Mashi chossumnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxi</td>
<td>t'aekshi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea (generic)</td>
<td>ch'a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black tea</td>
<td>hongch'a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginseng tea</td>
<td>insamch'a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone</td>
<td>chonhwa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thank you.</td>
<td>Kamsahamnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Komapsumnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sugo haessumnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that (one); those</td>
<td>chogoo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>then; (as a result)</td>
<td>kuromyon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(used only at the beginning of a sentence)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(over) there; that place</td>
<td>chogi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there is/are; (I) have</td>
<td>issumnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there is/are</td>
<td>kyeshimnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(used only to refer to people)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there isn't; (I) don't have</td>
<td>opsumnida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>these days; lately</td>
<td>yosae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>things to do; work to do</td>
<td>halil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>third; the third (one)</td>
<td>setchae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this (one); these</td>
<td>igŏ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>mogyoil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticket(s)</td>
<td>p'yo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus ticket(s)</td>
<td>pŏsūp'yo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coach ticket(s)</td>
<td>pot'ongshilp'yo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first class ticket(s)</td>
<td>t'ūkshilp'yo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train ticket(s)</td>
<td>kich'ap'yo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticket window</td>
<td>maep'yogu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>shigan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how much time</td>
<td>shigan ōlmana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have (any) time?</td>
<td>Shigan issūmnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(what) time</td>
<td>myōtshi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What time? At what time?</td>
<td>Myōtshieyo?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What time is it?</td>
<td>Myōtshimnikka?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>today</td>
<td>onūl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tonight; this evening</td>
<td>onūl chŏnyōge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>together; along (with)</td>
<td>kach'i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td>naeil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>too; also</td>
<td>-do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>too (as in too large, too small, etc.)</td>
<td>nōmu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It's too expensive.</td>
<td>Nōmu pissamnida.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traffic signal</td>
<td>shinhodŭng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train</td>
<td>kich'a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>express train</td>
<td>t'ūkkŭp yŏlcha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train ticket(s)</td>
<td>kich'ap'yo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

475
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(please) try on</td>
<td>ibŏboshipshio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(clothing)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Try it some time.</td>
<td>Hanbŏn haeboshipshio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>hwayoil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn; please turn</td>
<td>toshipshio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underpass (pedestrian)</td>
<td>chihado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I) understand; (I) see;</td>
<td>Algessŭmnida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All right.</td>
<td>Arassŭmnida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uniform(s), military</td>
<td>kunbok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upstairs</td>
<td>wich'ŭng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>V</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vegetable side dishes</td>
<td>namul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very; very much</td>
<td>aju</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>W</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wallet</td>
<td>chigap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warrant officer</td>
<td>chunwi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to) wash (clothes)</td>
<td>set'ak ha-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Please wash this uniform.</strong></td>
<td>Kunbok igo set'ak haseyo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watch; clock</td>
<td>shigye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watching; sightseeing;</td>
<td>kugyŏng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browsing; window-shopping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Let's go sightseeing.</strong></td>
<td>Kugyŏng kapshida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water</td>
<td>mul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we; our</td>
<td>uri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5/1
### Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>suyoil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weekend; during the weekend</td>
<td>chumare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next weekend</td>
<td>taŭm chumare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this weekend</td>
<td>ibŏn chumare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>well; fine</td>
<td>chal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>well; well then</td>
<td>kūrŏm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well, I'm not so sure...</td>
<td>Kūlsseyo...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what</td>
<td>mwŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What are you looking for?</td>
<td>Mwŏ ch'ajŭshimnikka?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May I help you?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What would you like to have? (to eat or drink)</td>
<td>Mwŏ hashigessŭmnikka?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what; what kind of</td>
<td>musŭn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what day of the week</td>
<td>musŭn yoil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when</td>
<td>ŏnge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where</td>
<td>ŏdi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from where; where (at)</td>
<td>ŏdiso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white</td>
<td>hinsaek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>who; whom</td>
<td>nugu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why?</td>
<td>Waeyo?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife (one's own wife)</td>
<td>chipsaram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife (someone else's)</td>
<td>puin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(also, form of address for a married woman)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wine</td>
<td>p'odoju</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

477
wonton soup \[\rightarrow \text{mandukuk}\]

(to) work; perform duty \[\rightarrow \text{kūnmu ha-}\]

I have to work at 3:00. \[\rightarrow \text{Seshie kūnmu haeya twemnida.}\]

year(s) \[\rightarrow \text{-nyŏn}\] (used with Sino-Korean numbers)

in '85 \[\rightarrow \text{p'alshibonyŏne}\]

last year \[\rightarrow \text{changnyŏn}\]

next year \[\rightarrow \text{naenyŏn}\]

this year \[\rightarrow \text{kūmnyŏn}\]

yellow \[\rightarrow \text{noransaek}\]

yes \[\rightarrow \text{ne}\] (also used to acknowledge a greeting)

You're welcome. \[\rightarrow \text{Ch'ŏnmaneyo.}\]
### NUMBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Native Korean</th>
<th>Sino-Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hana (han−)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tul (tu−)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set (se−)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>net (ne−)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tasōt</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōsōt</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilgop</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōdōl</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ahop</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōl</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōlhana</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōltul</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōlset</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōlnet</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōltasōt</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōlyōsōt</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōlilgop</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōlyōdōl</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yōlahop</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COUNTERS

- **-bun** persons  
- **-byōng** bottles  
- **-gae** objects  
- **-gap** packs  
- **-jan** cups; glasses  
- **-jang** tickets  
- **-saram** persons  
- **-shi** o'clock  
- **-shigan** hours  
- **-ssik** each; per

- **-bul** dollars  
- **-chōn** cents  
- **-il** dates  
- **-inbun** orders; servings  
- **-nyōn** years  
- **-pōn** numbers  
- **-pun** minutes  
- **-wōl** months  
- **-wōn** Korean money

479
### SINO-KOREAN NUMBERS

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>iship</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>ishibil</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>ishibi</td>
<td>(etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>samship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>samshibil</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>samshibi</td>
<td>(etc.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10  | ship |
20  | iship |
30  | samship |
40  | saship |
50  | oship |
60  | yukship |
70  | ch'ilship |
80  | p'alship |
90  | kuship |
100 | paek |
1,000 | ch'ён |
10,000 | man |
100,000 | shimman |
1,000,000 | paengman |
10,000,000 | ch'ёнman |
## Appendix – List of Images

Note: The attribution names and licenses are current as of Jan 2011 as given in the images original source location.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PDF Page(s)</th>
<th>Document Page(s)</th>
<th>Image Link</th>
<th>License</th>
<th>Modifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Title page</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Seoul-Gyeongbokgung-The_re-enactment_of_Sejong_the_Great%27s_enthronement-04.jpg">Link</a></td>
<td>US Public Domain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18, 58, 94, 128, 158, 198, 232, 262, 308</td>
<td>13, 53, 89, 123, 153, 193, 227, 257, 303</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Korea-Seoul-Dongdaemun-02.jpg">Link</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en">Link</a></td>
<td>monochrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>13</td>
<td><a href="http://www.army.mil/-images/2008/06/10/16838/">Link</a></td>
<td>US Public Domain</td>
<td>Some faces blurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19, 29, 37, 47, 85, 95, 105, 115, 159, 173, 185, 199, 209, 219, 233, 243, 251, 263, 275, 285, 295</td>
<td>14, 24, 32, 42, 80, 90, 100, 110, 154, 168, 180, 194, 204, 214, 228, 238, 246, 258, 270, 285, 290</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Temple_Fu_Dog.jpg">Link</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en">Link</a></td>
<td>cropped monochrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>14</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Korea-Seoul-Namdaemun-Sungnyemun-08.jpg">Link</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en">Link</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>16</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Drum_at_Bulguksa-Gyeongju-Korea-02.jpg">Link</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/deed.en">Link</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Number</td>
<td>Image Width</td>
<td>Image Height</td>
<td>Image Source</td>
<td>License Link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>195</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:BellofKingSeongdeok.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Public Domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>203</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Gyeongbok-gung_palace.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Seoul_bus_B144.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Seoul_Korea_Bus_Stop.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>222</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Seoul_Station_front_entrance.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>223</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:KTX_at_seoul_station.JPG" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>226</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Korean_cuisine-Andong.jjimdalk-01.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Korea-Seoul-Sosim-Vegetarian_restaurant-01.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>237</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Korea.royal.cuisine-Sinseollo-01.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>245</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Korean_barbeque-Bulgogi-18.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Gangbyeonbukro_in_Rushhour_2.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>257</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Gangbyeonbukro_in_Rushhour_2.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>268</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Osan_Air_Force_Base_Main_Gate.JPG" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>269</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:CampBonifas1.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Public Domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>271</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Incheon_Bus_Terminal.JPG" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>278</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Busan_Vicinity_Bus_Station.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>279</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Busan_Central_Bus_Terminal3.JPG" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287</td>
<td>282</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Korea-Sokcho-Beach.jpg" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/deed.en</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>